教辅资料站

电子教辅　试卷练习
知识总结　备课资源

扫码关注获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

按课时编写



九年级英语 上

（YL版）

登录荣德基官方网站
免费下载听力内容

典中点·不简单　你·不平凡

- 解题方法23招
- 原创阅读8篇
- 写作技法8招
- 听力专训8套

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

练透方法 练出高分

本书方法规律索引

方法规律

写作技法

频次	方法名称	首次页码
1	三步法写推荐信	10
1	总分总法介绍自己最喜欢的颜色	21
1	四步法写处理问题类作文	32
1	三步三要素法介绍对自己有影响的人	42
1	三步法介绍人物	51
1	四步法写开放性作文	61
1	首尾呼应法描写人物	72
1	四步法写侦探故事类作文	83

解题方法

频次	方法名称	首次页码
5	语境推理法	109
9	词语应用法	109
2	关键词法	109
14	固定搭配法	109
8	联系上下文法	110
3	把握语境法	110
17	词语辨析法	110
1	常识法	110
8	语法判定法	114
2	主谓一致法	116
2	组读法	122
1	合并法	123
1	句意理解法	125
3	顺承法	126
3	分析句子结构法	127
1	语境联想法	128
5	排除法	128
2	交际法	130
1	短语辨析法	133
1	语境分析法	135
2	逻辑推理法	138
1	替代法	140
1	还原法	146

微信公众号
教辅资料站
关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料



典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

主　　编：荣德基
本册编者：陈旭东　除浩巍
董元新　孙云芳



九年级英语 上

（YL 版）

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社
·西安·

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

练，就练得与众不同

课 时 练

先练后背 夯实基础	课前练	单词 短语 句式
题组专训 突破考点	课堂练	重点 难点 易错点
课后巩固 拓展延伸	课后练	题型 综合应用

单元练　阶段练

词汇拓展 温故知新	练基础	词汇攻关
课文精华 新编巧练	练要点	单元要点浓缩
学必有法 作文提分	练写作	写作方法提升练
真题真练 走近中考	练真题	中考在平时
原汁原味 提升素养	练素养	提升学科素养
挑战自我 体验原创	练原创	体验自我原创
Unit X 测试	活页测评	单元测试
期中、期末测试	阶段测考	阶段综合测试

专 项 练

词汇专训 句型专训 语法专训 听力专训	全书整合 专项突破

《典点》系列丛书是有思想的教辅，有方法的宝典，是无声的老师，带你纵向贯通学习环节，横向打通疑难知识；帮你逐题渗透方法，分层提升能力；让你练准知识、练通考点、练透方法。

同学们，让我们牵手《典点》系列丛书，练，就练得与众不同。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

CONTENTS 目录

Unit 1 Know yourself

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit ····· 1
Period 2 Reading ····· 3
Period 3 Grammar ····· 6
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills ····· 8
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment ····· 9
单元整合与拔高 ····· 11
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 ····· 11
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 ····· 11

Unit 2 Colours

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit ····· 12
Period 2 Reading ····· 14
Period 3 Grammar ····· 17
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills ····· 19
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment ····· 20
单元整合与拔高 ····· 21
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 ····· 21
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 ····· 22

Unit 3 Teenage problems

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit ····· 23
Period 2 Reading ····· 25
Period 3 Grammar ····· 28
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills ····· 30
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment ····· 31
单元整合与拔高 ····· 33
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 ····· 33
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 ····· 33

Unit 4 Growing up

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit ····· 34
Period 2 Reading ····· 36
Period 3 Grammar ····· 39
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills ····· 40
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment ····· 41
单元整合与拔高 ····· 43
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 ····· 43
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 ····· 43

Unit 5 Art world

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit ····· 44
Period 2 Reading ····· 46
Period 3 Grammar ····· 48
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills ····· 49
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment ····· 50
单元整合与拔高 ····· 52
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 ····· 52
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 ····· 52

Unit 6 TV programmes

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit ····· 53
Period 2 Reading ····· 55
Period 3 Grammar ····· 57
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills ····· 59
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment ····· 60
单元整合与拔高 ····· 62
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 ····· 62
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 ····· 62

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 7 Films

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit …… 63
Period 2 Reading …… 65
Period 3 Grammar …… 68
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills …… 70
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment …… 71
单元整合与拔高 …… 73
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 …… 73
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 …… 73

Unit 8 Detective stories

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit …… 74
Period 2 Reading …… 76
Period 3 Grammar …… 79
Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills …… 80
Period 5 Task & Self-assessment …… 82
单元整合与拔高 …… 84
Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练 …… 84
Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练 …… 84

活页部分

Unit 1 过关测试 …… 85
Unit 2 过关测试 …… 87
Unit 3 过关测试 …… 89
Unit 4 过关测试 …… 91
Unit 5 过关测试 …… 93
Unit 6 过关测试 …… 95
Unit 7 过关测试 …… 97
Unit 8 过关测试 …… 99
Unit 1 听力 …… 101
Unit 2 听力 …… 102
Unit 3 听力 …… 103
Unit 4 听力 …… 104
Unit 5 听力 …… 105
Unit 6 听力 …… 106
Unit 7 听力 …… 107
Unit 8 听力 …… 108

参考答案及点拨 …… 109



微信公众号
教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 Know yourself

单元知识点、考向及解题方法

部分	知识点	考向	对应页码、题序及解题方法
Period 1	①agree	意义及用法	P2 19
	② keep…in order	keep sth. in good order	P2 15
	③show off	show off	P2 14
	④ come up with	come up with good ideas	P2 12
	⑤neither	①意义及用法	P2 16 联系上下文法
		②neither…nor…连接两个并列主语时遵循就近原则	P1 5
	⑥It is +*adj.* of/for sb. to do sth.	固定句式	P2 18
Period 2	①take	意义及用法	P3 23
	②devote	devote…to…意为“把……奉献给……”,to为介词,其后可接名词、代词或动词的-ing形式	P3 26
	③afford	afford与can,be able to连用,后常接名词、代词、不定式等	P3 24
	④pay attention to	pay attention to sth./doing sth.	P4 28
	⑤can't…too…	can't…too…是常用表达,意为“再怎么……也不为过”	P3 6
Period 2	⑥carelessness	意义及用法	P3 13 词语应用法
Period 3	①and, but, or, so	连词的用法	P6 9
	②both…and…	谓语动词用复数	P7 32
	③not only … but also…	连接两个并列主语,其谓语动词通常与but also后的主语保持一致	P7 35
	④either…or…	①连接两个并列主语时遵循就近原则	P6 18
		②通常连接两个相同性质的句子成分	P7 33
		③意义及用法	P6 13 联系上下文法
Period 4	①appear	意义及用法	P8 2
	②lively	辨析alive, live, living与lively的区别	P8 18 词语辨析法
	③divide…into…	变成被动语态的用法	P8 23
	④ It is you who shape your life and your future.	强调句	P8 8
Period 5	①speech	意义及用法	P10 23 语境推理法
	②absent	意义及用法	P9 2
	③afraid	be afraid of	P9 1

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

基础知识——梳理练 ☞(答案见122页)

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. We recommend Daniel as our monitor, because he is a very _____(有条理的) person.
2. The names are listed in alphabetical _____(顺序).
3. My cousin likes asking questions. He is _____(好奇的) about anything new.
4. How do you learn English _____(语法)?
5. Neither Li Hua nor I _____(be) good at writing.

二、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

6. 与其他人分享东西使他们感觉舒服。
It makes them _____ to _____ _____ others.

趣味英语

(小幽默)The Fishnet:“Can you tell me what the fishnet is made of, Ann?” the teacher asked.
渔网 “你能告诉我渔网是什么做的吗,安?”老师问道。(待续)

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

7. 对我来说整天工作而不讲话是很可怕的。
It's terrible _____ all day long.
8. 吴老师有足够的耐心给我们重复语法规则。
Mr Wu _____ _____ for us.
9. 它讲有些人很慷慨。
It _____ some people _____.
10. 我父母和我都认为我不可能成为一名好的会计。
_____ my parents _____ I think I can _____ accountant.

II 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 ☞（答案见 122 页）

三、用方框中所给短语的适当形式填空

come up with　eat up　show off　give up keep… in good order

11. Why have you _____ my food? I feel hungry now.
12. He is very clever. He always _____ good ideas.
13. For your health, you must _____ smoking at once.
14. Peter always gets good grades in all his subjects, but he never _____.
15. The houses have been _____.

四、单项选择

16. —Do you like talking with your friends on QQ or by e-mail?
—_____. I enjoy talking on WeChat.
（2018·辽宁葫芦岛）【导学号：3220645】
A. None　B. All　C. Both　D. Neither
17. The artist is so _____. He can make different changing pictures with sand.　（2018·辽宁葫芦岛）
A. common　B. creative　C. brave　D. friendly
18. —Was it necessary _____ John _____ some photos before helping the old man?
—I think so. In this way, he could protect himself later.
【导学号：3220645】
A. of; taking　B. for; taking
C. of; to take　D. for; to take
19. —I think students should have mobile phones to call up their parents.
—_____. They often use them to play games instead.
A. I hope so　B. I don't agree
C. No problem　D. Good idea
20. Cathy checked her paper _____ so that she could get good grades this time.
（2018·新疆乌鲁木齐）
A. careful enough　B. enough careful
C. enough carefully　D. carefully enough

III 阅读·综合——培优练 ☞（答案见 122 页）

五、原创阅读 （词数：约 166；建议用时：6 分钟）

The blood type and personality

Does the blood type have anything to do with personality? This question comes from the work of Furukawa Takeji, a Japanese doctor. He was sure that personality was decided by the blood type.

Type A people don't like changes or new ideas, but they care about looks. They are very patient and usually finish what they start.

Type B people get along well with others because they are straightforward（率直的）, and they are famous for their creativity. But type B people become bored and get angry easily.

Type O people are stubborn（固执的）and like to take action without considering the possible dangers or problems. Their good quality is that they are always loyal to their friends.

Type AB people are picky（挑剔的）and they think it is hard to make clear decisions. They tend to be impatient, and they have trouble seeing things through（坚持到底）.

Takeji's theory is still popular today. People often use the blood type to choose friends and partners.

根据短文内容完成下列句子。

21. Takeji was sure that _____ decided personality.
22. _____ are very patient and usually finish what they start.
23. Type B people _____ others and _____ their creativity.
24. Type AB people _____ and they think it is hard _____.
25. _____ is used to choose friends and partners.

"A lot of little holes are tied together with strings," the little girl replied.
"把许多小孔用细绳栓在一起（就成了渔网了），"小女孩回答道。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Reading

I 基础知识——梳理练 (答案见122页)

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. Li Hong came first in the 100-metre _____(赛跑) in the sports meeting last week.
2. Is Liu Hao the chief engineer of the high-speed railway _____(连接) Sunshine Town to Tianjin?
3. His work for the whole country has won high _____(赞扬) from people.
4. As a _____(普遍的) rule, there are more job opportunities in big cities.
5. Doctor Jiang is a _____(开拓者) heart surgeon in Sunshine Hospital.

二、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

6. 作为一名医生,再怎么细心也不为过。
   _____ a doctor, you can't _____ _____.
7. 他很安静,话不多,但他的作品很有说服力!
   He's _____ and doesn't like to _____, but _____!
8. 人生就像一场赛跑。你要么领先,要么落后。
   Life is _____. You _____ take the lead or _____.
9. 我们所有人都知道注意到每一个细节是必需的。
   All of us know that it's necessary _____ _____ every detail.
10. 对我们来说,失之毫厘,谬以千里。我们承担不起任何错误所造成的后果。
    To us, a miss is _____ _____. We can't _____ _____.

II 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 (答案见122页)

三、用括号中所给词的适当形式填空

11. I'm very _____(suit) for the job. Do you think so?
12. President Xi Jinping _____(impress) all Chinese with his active working attitude.
13. He made mistakes because of his _____(careless).
14. In fact, Mr Black has devoted most of his time to _____(save) the patients.
15. When we meet with problems, we shouldn't give them up _____(easy). (中考·宿迁)
16. They all pay attention to _____(respect) old people.
17. Not only Jack but also I _____(be) to Beijing three times.
18. I usually use the computer _____(search) for information.
19. He is such a patient person that he can wait for a long time without _____(get) angry.
20. What great fun it is _____(work) with numbers!

四、单项选择

21. —What do you think of Jason?
    —He has _____ me with his good sense of humor. (2018·江苏苏州)
    A. impressed B. admired
    C. reminded D. warned
22. We may meet all kinds of difficulties in the future, but we should be confident enough to _____ any challenge.
    A. put on B. get on
    C. take on D. try on
23. It usually takes me 10 minutes _____ to school every day. (2018·四川遂宁)
    A. to get B. get
    C. gets D. getting
24. I am afraid we can not _____ to take a taxi. Let's go by underground instead. (2018·天津)【导学号:3220645】
    A. refuse B. afford
    C. forget D. fall
25. Too much pollution is a disaster _____ us.
    A. for B. at C. in D. with
26. Xu Yuanchong, a 96-year-old man, devoted most of his lifetime to _____ works of literature.
    A. translate B. translates
    C. translating D. translated
27. Wu Wei, a young artist, has received high _____ from the art community for this sculptures. (2018·江苏宿迁)
    A. pride B. praise
    C. promise D. progress

趣味英语 (俚语)a skeleton in the closet(或者说成a skeleton in the cupboard)"不可外扬的家丑",简称family skeleton。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

28. There were noises coming from upstairs, but we didn't _____ them.
A. listen to　　B. pay attention to
C. look for　　D. ask for

29. —Did you enjoy the outdoor training yesterday?
—No, not at all! I was _____ dead after four-hour hard training.
A. so good as　　B. as good as
C. as well as　　D. so well as

30. —_____ is your brother?
—He's a born artist, _____ he always shares the best art with people.
A. What; or　　B. How; and
C. What; and　　D. How; or

31. — When are you going to Beijing for your holiday?
— I haven't decided. _____ this Sunday _____ next Sunday is OK.
A. Not only; but also　　B. Neither; nor
C. Either; or　　D. Both; and

32. Picasso once said that all children are _____ artists. The problem is to remain artists as they grow older.
A. born　　B. young
C. general　　D. modest

33. —Mrs Black is an organized housewife.
—That's right. Everything in her house is always _____.
A. in order　　B. out of order
C. in trouble　　D. in the way

34. I could do nothing but work with numbers _____.
A. day after day　　B. hand in hand
C. as soon as　　D. arm in arm

35. —A great person once said, "if you can follow your heart and never _____, your dream will come true."
—I think so. I believe I will enter a good high school this year if I try hard.　　（2018·湖北十堰）
A. give away　　B. give back
C. give out　　D. give up

五、句型转换

36. Both of his parents work in a hospital.（改为否定句）
_____ of his parents _____ in a hospital.

37. I think. I cannot be a good doctor.（合并为一句）
I _____ _____ I _____ _____ a good doctor.

38. Wu Wei is famous for his works all over the country.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ Wu Wei _____ _____ all over the country?

39. Su Ning is kind. She is very patient, too.（合并为一句）
Su Ning is _____ kind _____ patient.

40. If you don't read the exam questions carefully, you'll make some mistakes.（改为同义句）
_____ the exam questions carefully, _____ you'll make some mistakes.　　（中考·孝感）

III 阅读·综合——培优练 （答案见123页）

六、完形填空（词数：约310；建议用时：10分钟）　　（2018·湖北黄冈）

We may have many difficulties in life, and sometimes it's even unfair for someone, but it depends on how you face them. Sally is a student from a university, she made a _____(41) last August. She decided to take her grandmother _____(42) their hometown and live with her in a rented room（出租房）near her school.

Sally's family have met a lot in the past few years. Her grandmother _____(43) her legs and she could walk only with a stick. Her father died because of illness. Sally's mother was plagued（受折磨）by these events; she lost the _____(44) to take care of others. "This was the only choice. No one else could _____(45) my grandma," Sally explained. Her grandmother has also had a _____(46) life. The old woman's three sons have all died, and Sally couldn't leave her alone where _____(47) could look after her. A room with two beds, a desk and a table is their new home. The room _____(48) her several hundred *yuan* every month. In order to make money, Sally works in a supermarket after class and spends the money _____(49) the family. "I was brought up by my grandma, and now it's my _____(50) to take care of her," said Sally. When she was young, her grandmother "magically" prepared every meal _____(51) for her every day, even though she could not _____(52) a clock.

In the eyes of Sally's teacher, the girl is a(an) _____(53) student. "Though taking care of her grandmother takes her lots of _____(54), Sally has tried to stay on top of all her courses. She is even preparing for an English singing contest," her teacher said. Sally even _____(55) help from others. "It's kind of like only getting without giving," she explained. At present, the girl is able to support the home with her weak shoulder.

（字母缩写）CEO（chief executive officer）首席执行官

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

41. A. promise B. decision C. living D. progress
42. A. from B. in C. to D. for
43. A. kicked B. tied C. broke D. lost
44. A. choice B. ability C. dream D. power
45. A. look for B. wait for C. search for D. care for
46. A. homeless B. boring C. hard D. meaningless
47. A. nobody B. somebody C. anybody D. everybody
48. A. pays B. takes C. costs D. spends
49. A. supporting B. building C. finding D. making
50. A. hobby B. interest C. dream D. turn
51. A. in time B. on time C. at times D. out of time
52. A. read B. notice C. see D. watch
53. A. unlucky B. fascinating C. careful D. excellent
54. A. money B. spirit C. energy D. courage
55. A. accepted B. asked C. refused D. got

七、阅读理解（词数：约260；建议用时：8分钟）

A little boy almost thought of himself as the unluckiest child in the world because he was born with a lame（瘸的）leg. He seldom played with his classmates and always lowered his head without a word.

One spring, the boy's father gave each child a small tree to plant. "Whoever grows the best tree will get a favourite gift," he said to them. Seeing his brothers and sisters watering the trees happily in the garden, he had a terrible idea: he hoped the tree he planted would die soon. So he never cared about it.

A few days later, he was surprised to find it not only didn't die, but also grew some fresh leaves, and it looked greener and healthier than the others. He got a favourite gift and was told by his father: from the tree he planted, he would become a great botanist（植物学家）. One night, looking at the bright moonlight outside the window, he suddenly remembered what his teacher once said, most plants grew at night. Why not go to see the lovely tree? When he came to the garden, he found his father was watering his tree carefully. At that time, he understood: his father has secretly taken good care of his small tree! He returned to his room with tears（泪水）running out.

Many years passed. The little boy didn't become a botanist, but he was known as a president of the United States. His name was Franklin Roosevelt.

56. The little boy regarded himself as _____ all the time.
A. a helpful son B. a kind brother
C. an unlucky kid D. a clever student

57. The children planted trees _____.
A. by the river B. in the garden
C. near the school D. along the street

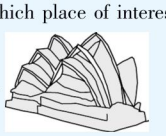
58. The boy's tree grew best because _____.
A. his teacher gave him some advice
B. it was the best tree at the beginning
C. his father looked after it really well
D. other children didn't water their trees

59. The little boy became a _____ when he grew up.
A. president B. painter
C. botanist D. doctor

60. The story mainly tells us _____.
A. health is very important
B. it's hard to get to the top
C. planting trees needs secrets
D. love is the best gift of life

外国文化知识题

1. Which place of interest is in Australia?

A.  B.  C.  D. 

2. Americans hate _____ and think it is a symbol of the vampire and the demon.
A. the rabbit B. the elephant C. the bat D. the wolf

3. In the USA people like _____, because they think it can bring them good luck.
A. the white dog B. the white cat C. the white goat D. the white donkey

趣味英语

（俚语）wear two hats 朋友聚会，先生在向我介绍他的同事 Larry 时说："He is wearing two hats." 我说："你开什么玩笑，他根本就没戴帽子。"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Grammar

单词·短语·句式——逐点练 （答案见123页）

一、用括号中所给词的适当形式填空

1. Don't be _____ (patient)! You should listen to what he is saying first.
2. You must think _____ (two) before you make a decision.
3. Not only you but also everyone here _____ (like) watching football matches.
4. Who else would be _____ (suit) for the monitor of our class?
5. Neither my classmates nor my mother _____ (play) the piano better than me.

二、单项选择

6. Smile at the world, _____ the world will smile back to you. （中考·安顺）

A. but　　B. and
C. or　　D. though

7. We're going to Suzhou Amusement Park in Linda's car. You can come with us _____ you can meet us there later. （中考·苏州）

A. or　　B. but
C. and　　D. then

8. _____ my friends _____ I like playing computer games because we think it wastes time. （2018·贵州黔南）

A. Both; and　　B. Not only; but also
C. Either; or　　D. Neither; nor

9. Taxi Apps（打车软件）can help us travel around more easily. _____ more and more people like using them. （2018·甘肃天水）

A. Or　　B. So
C. And　　D. But

10. —Mike, please turn down the music. _____ Dabao _____ Erbao are sleeping.
—Sorry, I'll do it right away. （2018·湖北十堰）

A. Neither; nor　　B. Either; or
C. Both; and　　D. Not only; but also

11. Work hard and be patient, _____ your dream won't come true. （2018·吉林长春）

A. or　　B. and
C. but　　D. so

12. Not only children but also my husband _____ crazy about the movie *Operation Red Sea*（《红海行动》）. （2018·江苏泰州）

A. is　　B. are　　C. am　　D. be

13. —How do you like the two pairs of jeans?
—They don't fit me well. They are _____ too long _____ too short.

A. not only; but also　　B. both; and
C. neither; nor　　D. either; or

14. —Your father has passed the driving test?
—Yes. _____ my father _____ my mother has. （2018·江苏常州）

A. Not only; but also　　B. Neither; nor
C. Either; or　　D. Both; and

15. —Will you go to the picnic this Saturday?
—I'd like to, _____ I'll have to help look after my baby sister. （2018·安徽）【导学号：3220645】

A. but　　B. or　　C. and　　D. so

三、根据汉语意思完成下列句子

16. 三思而后行，你就不会犯太多的错误。
_____, and you _____ too many mistakes.
17. 他和我对唱歌和跳舞都不感兴趣。
_____ he _____ I _____ interested in singing and dancing.
18. 饭后，不是我妈妈就是爸爸洗碗。
Either my mother _____ my father _____ after meals.
19. 《厉害了，我的国》不仅帮助我们更多地了解我们的国家，而且让我们为祖国感到自豪。 （2018·江苏淮安）
Amazing China _____ helps us learn more about our country, _____ makes us proud of her.
20. 苏茜和保罗两个都没有耐心。在等他人时总会生气。
_____ Suzy _____ Paul _____ impatient. They always _____ while waiting for others.

四、语法专练

（一）用 and, but, or 或 so 填空。

21. It rained heavily outside, _____ I had to stay at home.
22. The tower was small _____ looked just like the real

原来，Larry 在医院某一部门担任要职。除此之外，还有自己的生意。也就是说 Larry 身兼两职，而不是戴了两顶帽子。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

one.

23. Tom caught a bad cold yesterday, _____ he had to stay at home.
24. Work hard, _____ you'll fail the maths exam.
25. Do you go to school by bike _____ on foot?
26. You can watch the football match tonight, _____ you must finish your homework first.
27. Where will you wait for Mary, at school _____ at home?
28. Use your head, _____ you'll find a better way.
29. The sky was blue _____ everything was beautiful.
30. —Would you like to come to my home for dinner tonight?
—I'd love to, _____ I have lots of work to do.

(二)用 both…and…, either…or…, neither…nor…或 not only…but also…填空。

31. _____ my father _____ my mother take good care of me. I love them so much.
32. —Peter, please turn down the radio. _____ Mom _____ Dad are sleeping.
—Sorry, I'll do it right away.
33. _____ you _____ your brother can join us. We want one of you.
34. _____ my father _____ my mother is able to drive a car. However, they are going to buy one.
35. I am a fan of Liu Qian. _____ his magic _____ his humor attracts me.

II 阅读·综合——培优练 (答案见 124 页)

五、阅读理解(词数:约 260;建议用时:8 分钟)



Xu Yuanchong was born on April 18th, 1921 in Jiangxi, China. He is best known for translating ancient Chinese poems into English and French. Xu took foreign language studies at Tsinghua University after he studied abroad. And after that, he became a professor in English and French. Since 1983, he has been a professor at Peking University.

Xu's mother was well educated and good at painting. She had great influence on Xu in his literature. His uncle Xiong Shiyi was a translator, who translated the play *Wang Baochuan* into English, which was a hit in the UK. Xiong's achievement gave Xu a strong interest in learning English. In 1939, he translated his first work, Lin Huiyin's poem *Do not throw away* into English, which was published in the *Literary Translation News*.

His 30 poems were selected (选) as teaching materials by foreign universities. In 1994, British publishing company Penguin published Xu Yuanchong's *300 China's immortal poems*. That was the first time that the publishing company had published a Chinese translation. Apart from (除……之外) translating the classical Chinese poetry into foreign languages, Xu Yuanchong also translated many of the British and French classics into Chinese. Xu was awarded the "Lifetime achievements in translation" by the Translators Association of China (TAC) in 2010.

Now, at the age of 96, Xu is still working hard at translating. He said, "I start my work at 3:30 in the morning because I like doing what I like."

阅读下面短文,并用英语回答下面的问题。(请注意每小题后面的词数要求)

36. What is Xu Yuanchong famous for? (not more than 8 words)
_____
_____
37. Who had great influence on Xu Yuanchong? (not more than 6 words)
_____
_____
38. When did Xu Yuanchong translate his first work? (not more than 3 words)
_____
_____
39. What was selected as teaching materials by foreign universities? (not more than 5 words)
_____
_____
40. Why is Xu Yuanchong still working hard at translating? (not more than 8 words)
_____
_____

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ 基础知识——梳理练 ☞（答案见 124 页）

一、根据句意和汉语提示完成句子

1. Time flies! Look at the _____（日历）on the wall.
2. The animal signs _____（出现）in a fixed order and the cycle _____（重复）every 12 years.
3. Mr Wang always gets up at _____（固定的）time. He thinks it is good for his health.
4. There are many hills in different _____（形状）along the river.
5. Alan wears a pair of red sports shoes to make himself look more _____（有力的）.

二、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

6. 它们顺序固定，而且这一循环每 12 年往复一次。
They appear _____ and the cycle repeats _____.
7. 一些人认为出生于同一生肖的人可能有相似的性格。
Some people believe that people _____ may have _____.
8. 你的生活和你的未来都掌握在你的手中。
It is _____ your life and your future.
9. 在西方国家，一年被分为 12 个星座的循环。
_____, a year _____ a cycle of 12 star signs.
10. 如果你通过努力的工作成功地完成了一项困难的任务，你可能会变得自信。
You may become confident if you _____ a difficult task _____.

Ⅱ 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 ☞（答案见 124 页）

三、用方框中所给词的适当形式填空

personality　star signs　in all
be similar　in some ways

11. My best friend _____ to me because we are both hard-working.
12. He told me that he borrowed a book on _____ from the library yesterday.
13. _____, I believe in animal signs.
14. There are twenty desks _____.
15. This article gives you advice on how to talk to people with different _____.

四、单项选择

16. The year of 2016 is the Year of the Monkey, and the year of 2017 is the Year of the _____.
A. Ox　B. Rooster　C. Pig　D. Rabbit
17. Our teacher often _____ us into 4 groups to have a discussion.
A. decides　B. agrees　C. divides　D. devotes
18. Mr Brown always makes his class _____ and keeps his students _____ in his class.
A. live; interesting　B. lively; interesting
C. live; interested　D. lively; interested
19. —What do you think of animal signs?
—They are even _____ boring than anything else. They're just for fun.
A. greater　B. great　C. more　D. much
20. —Mum, I'll take a monthly exam. I'm a little bit worried.
—Believe in _____. I think you're excellent in your class.
A. herself　B. myself　C. yourself　D. himself
21. It was yesterday _____ I went to the cinema.
A. when　B. that　C. who　D. which
22. — I think Millie is careful enough to be an accountant in the future.
—_____. She makes mistakes at times and she doesn't like working with numbers.
A. I agree with you　B. Exactly
C. That's not the case　D. Not at all
23. A year has four seasons and it _____ twelve months.（中考·十堰）
A. divided into　B. is dividing into
C. was divided into　D. is divided into
24. —A research suggests that walking helps people live longer.
—I quite agree, but it _____ on when and how they walk.（2018·湖北宜昌）
A. remains　B. separates　C. returns　D. depends
25. I really can't _____ what he said. Since last time I was cheated（欺骗）by him, I have no longer _____ him at all.【导学号：3220645】
A. believe; believe　B. believe; believed in
C. believe in; believed　D. believe in; believed in

Tom: Every time I come to the corner, a sign says, "School—Go Slow".
汤姆：我每次路过拐角，一个路标上面写着"学校——慢行"。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 阅读·综合——培优练 ☞(答案见124页)

五、任务型阅读(词数:约220;建议用时:5分钟)

(中考·十堰改编)

阅读短文,根据其内容,补全下面表格。

What's the secret of being a great friend? Here are some tips to help you be a nice friend.

Laugh and cry together.

Laughing with a friend is the best, but sometimes it's crying that brings you closer together. Don't be afraid to be yourself with your friends. Share your true feelings—you may learn that your friends feel the same way. As a result, friends will understand each other better.

Be a thoughtful gift giver.

Gift-giving isn't just for birthdays or holidays—it can be a fun way of making your friends feel special! But don't buy expensive presents—be creative! Making things shows your care, because you put time and thought into your gifts. Bake him his favorite cookies, write him a poem, or draw something special for him. Small thoughtful gifts, such as picking a flower for a friend who is sick, just might cheer him up.

Stand up for him.

It's hard to watch someone laugh at a friend. But don't just stand there. Do something about it! You can find a creative way to solve the problem to make others look at your friend differently. At other times, you need to show your courage and support him—he needs you. It may not be easy, but it's what a good friend should do!

How to Be a Great Friend	
Laugh and cry together.	1. Both laughing and _____(26)_____ can bring friends closer. 2. Sharing your true feelings with friends can help you understand each other better.
Be a thoughtful gift giver.	1. Giving friends gifts can make them feel _____(27)_____. 2. You'd better make small gifts by yourself _____(28)_____ buying expensive ones for your friends.
Stand up for him.	1. If your friends are _____(29)_____ at, you can find a creative way to help them. 2. Show your courage and _____(30)_____ your friends.

Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ 基础知识——梳理练 ☞(答案见124页)

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. Don't be _____(害怕的) of making mistakes while speaking English.
2. Three members of the class are _____(缺席的) today.
3. At the beginning of the new term, students had to give short _____(演讲) to introduce themselves to their new classmates.
4. Simon always reads _____(科学) books in his free time.
5. I hope my parents won't _____(不同意) with me.

二、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

6. 他不害怕在很多人面前发表演讲。
He is not _____ a speech in front of many people.
7. 他从不会忘记他需要做的事情。
He never _____ the things he needs _____.
8. 我们希望您同意我们的看法。
We hope that _____.
9. 他总是在课后做额外的工作。
He always _____ after class.
10. 我们认为大卫是当我们班长的最佳人选。
We think David is the _____ person to be our monitor.

Ⅱ 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 ☞(答案见124页)

三、用方框中所给词的适当形式填空

make	one	do	organize	help

11. He always helps others, so he is _____.
12. She is so nervous that she is afraid of _____ a speech in front of the whole school.
13. Mo Yan is the _____ to win the Nobel Prize for Literature in China.
14. He is hard-working and he never minds _____ extra work for others.
15. She taught herself how to use the computer and it helped her get more _____.

趣味英语 (趣味易错)Dutch uncle 是"严厉的批评者",而不是"荷兰大叔"。go Dutch 是"各付各的账",而不是"去荷兰"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

四、单项选择

16. Thanks for _____ the monitor.
A. recommending me as　B. recommending me of
C. recommend me as　D. recommend me for

17. —I don't think students should use mobile phones at school.
—_____. They really have a bad influence on our study.
A. I agree with you　B. Not at all
C. No problem　D. Never mind

18. —Sam, don't forget _____ the book to the library tomorrow.
—OK, I won't.　（2018·广西贵港）
A. return　B. returning　C. returned　D. to return

19. David is my best friend. He always _____. And we all think he's one of the most _____people in our school.
A. hard work; work hard
B. hard-working; hard-working
C. hard-working; works hard
D. works hard; hard-working

20. —Why are you standing, Alice?
—I can't see the blackboard clearly. Two tall boys are sitting _____me.
A. behind　B. in front of
C. in the front of　D. next to

21. He devoted as much time as he could _____ on the plan.
A. working　B. works　C. worked　D. to working

22. The top student has never been absent _____school and he is always ready to take _____new challenges.
A. for; up　B. from; on　C. at; off　D. in; in

23. The US First Lady Michelle Obama encouraged students to study abroad in her _____when visiting Peking University on March 22, 2014.　（中考·镇江）
A. story　B. speech　C. letter　D. diary

24. —Would you like to watch the movie *Dangal*（《摔跤吧！爸爸》）after school?
—_____. I have to look after my sister.
A. Enjoy yourself　B. No problem
C. I'm afraid not　D. It takes no time

25. — Lin Jia, you have a loving grandma, right?
—Yes, she always _____her time with me whenever I need her.　（2018·辽宁本溪）
A. spends　B. uses　C. takes　D. pays

III 写作·方法——专项练 （答案见125页）

三步法写推荐信

步骤：1. 开头：介绍被推荐人是谁；表明写信的目的；
2. 正文：详细描述被推荐人的优点，并适当举例证明；对被推荐人进行综合评价；
3. 表达愿望，希望早日得到肯定回答。



假如你是三年级一班的王林，你所在学校的“爱心俱乐部（Helping Hands Club）”将招收新会员，你想加入该俱乐部。请根据下面表格和图示信息，用英语写一封自荐信。　（2018·新疆阜康、米泉）

本人特点	身体健康；学习刻苦；乐于助人；与同学相处友好
平时表现	（见图片）
加入目的	……（写出两点）






要求：
1. 表达清楚，语句通顺，意思连贯；
2. 要点须包括表格和四幅图片中的提示信息；
3. 表格中“加入目的”一栏内容自拟；
4. 词数：80左右。信的开头与结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

Dear Chairman,

I am a boy student from Class 1, Grade 3. I'd like to be a member of the Helping Hands Club.

_____

I will be glad if I am accepted. I am waiting for your answer.

Yours,
Wang Lin

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 核心语法——整合练 ☞(答案见125页)

一、单项选择

1. Work hard, _____ you'll have a big success. (2018·江苏盐城)
A. or B. but C. and D. yet

2. _____ Anna _____ her brother like listening to soft music. (2018·山东青岛)
A. Both; and B. Neither; nor
C. Either; or D. Not only; but also

3. Betty kept silent at first _____ soon she joined the other girls, chatting and laughing. (2018·浙江温州)
A. so B. but C. or D. because

4. _____ Rita _____ her mother knows my address. They often drop by my home.
A. Not; but B. Both; and
C. Either; or D. Not only; but also

5. It was raining heavily, _____ we decided to stay at home and watch TV. (中考·天津)
A. but B. or C. because D. so

二、同义句转换

6. Not only Tom but Mary speaks good Chinese, so they can communicate with these Chinese students very well.
_____ Tom _____ Mary _____ good Chinese, so they can communicate with these Chinese students very well.

7. One of you and me will go there tomorrow.
_____ you _____ I _____ going there tomorrow.

8. Man can't live without air or water.
Man will _____ without air _____ water.

9. He is helpful and easy-going, so we all choose him to be our new monitor.
_____ he is helpful and easy-going, we all choose him to be our new monitor.

10. They walked a long way, but none of them would stop to have a rest.
_____ they walked a long way, none of them would stop to have a rest.

Ⅱ 链接中考——真题练 ☞(答案见125页)

1. Don't tell a lie. You are _____ honest boy. (2018·甘肃兰州)
A. a B. an C. the D. /

2. —Jack is telling everyone he has bought a new car.
—Pay no attention to him. He is just _____. (2018·河南)
A. taking off B. showing off
C. driving off D. setting off

3. —I hear Susan will go to Beijing by herself.
—That's true. _____ her father _____ her mother will go with her. (中考·福州)
A. Both; and B. Either; or C. Neither; nor

4. —Our monitor, Lin Tao, keeps all his things in good order.
—That's true. He's so _____, and we should learn from him. (中考·江苏镇江)
A. creative B. generous C. modest D. organized

5. —What do you think of your English teacher?
—I like him very much. He is _____ kind _____ hard-working. (中考·丹东)
A. either; or B. neither; nor
C. not; or D. not only; but also

6. —I've made much progress in grammar. The ideas you _____ worked out fine. (中考·厦门)
—Glad I could help.
A. came up with B. ran out of C. looked up to

7. You'd better try to guess the meaning when you meet a new word. Don't always _____ your dictionary. (中考·贵州遵义)
A. keep on B. depend on C. decide on

8. —Mr. Black always makes his class _____ and keeps his students interested in class.
—What a successful teacher he is!
(2018·新疆)
A. boring B. lovely C. slowly D. lively

9. As an engineer, you can't be _____ careful. You should pay attention to every detail. (2018·江苏徐州)
A. very B. too C. so D. quite

10. —I'm sorry I _____ my exercise book at home this morning.
—It doesn't matter. Don't forget _____ it here this afternoon. (中考·滨州)
A. left; to take B. forgot; bringing
C. left; to bring D. forgot; to bring

趣味英语

(俚语) with a grain of salt 一天,Allen和他的中国籍太太谈最近流行的一种草药,说它能治百病。Allen说:"I take it with a grain of salt."他太太笑道:"你以为它是蔬菜啊,还要加点盐。"(待续)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 Colours

单元知识点、考向及解题方法

部分	知识点	考向	对应页码、题序及解题方法
Period 1	①wear	辨析 wear, dress, put on 与 have on	P_{13} 8 词语辨析法
	②look good on sb.	表示颜色的词 + looks good on sb. "某种颜色的衣服穿在某人身上好看"与 sb. looks good in + 表示颜色的词"某人穿某种颜色的衣服好看"	P_{13} 6 固定搭配法
	③in the sky	介词短语	P_{12} 4
	④nothing	不定代词的意义及用法	P_{13} 9
	⑤Which one do you want to wear?	辨析 one 与 it	P_{13} 7 题眼法
Period 2	①prefer	① prefer sth.	P_{14} 23
		② prefer doing sth. to doing sth.	P_{14} 13 固定搭配法
		③ prefer to do rather than do	P_{14} 25 固定搭配法
	②feeling	词性变化	P_{14} 11
	③require	require sth.	P_{15} 28 词语辨析法
	④have difficulty	have difficulty(in) doing sth.	P_{14} 15 固定搭配法

部分	知识点	考向	对应页码、题序及解题方法
Period 2	⑤remind...of...	固定短语	P_{14} 22
Period 3	① relationship	意义及用法	P_{17} 4
	②certainly	意义及用法	P_{17} 5
	③depend on	固定短语	P_{17} 8
Period 4	①promise	promise (sb.) to do sth., 名词形式为 promise	P_{19} 13
	②or	连词,意思为"否则"	P_{19} 12
	③suggest	suggest doing sth.	P_{19} 16
	④would rather	后接动词原形	P_{19} 11 固定搭配法
Period 5	①trust	动词	P_{20} 5
	②match	a good match	P_{20} 1
	③a little bit stressed	a little bit 表程度	P_{20} 8

Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

I 基础知识——梳理练

(答案见 125 页)

一、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

1. 你想要穿哪一件?
   _____ do you want to wear?
2. 但是你知道粉红色没有什么不好。
   But there is _____ pink, you know.
3. 我不确定你穿蓝色是否好看。
   And I'm not sure if blue _____.
4. 你刚才看到天空中的彩虹了吗?
   Did you see a rainbow _____ just now?
5. 你知道彩虹中有多少种颜色吗?
   Do you know _____ colours _____ in a rainbow?

Allen 愣了一下,然后大笑不已,解释道:"'take something with a grain of salt'是'对某事持怀疑态度'的意思。刚才 Allen 是说他对这种草药半信半疑,而不是说要'放些盐再吃'"。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

II 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 (答案见125页)

二、单项选择

6. —Do you think blue looks good _____ the man?
—Yes. He looks good _____ blue.
A. in; on B. on; in C. on; on D. in; in

7. —Two copies of *Yangzhou Daily*, please!
—Only one copy left. Would you like to buy _____, sir?
A. one B. it C. both D. ones

8. Your daughter is old enough to _____ herself. Don't worry about her.
A. wear B. dress C. put on D. have on

9. —There is _____ in Tina's WeChat shop.
—So that's why I decide to buy the present in _____ shop.
A. something special; other B. special something; the other
C. nothing special; another D. special nothing; others

10. —What did Tom say to you just now, John?
—He asked_____. (2018·湖北随州)
A. why I am so happy today
B. who did I play football with after school
C. what will I do for the weekend
D. if I could go to the movies with him tonight

三、句型转换

11. There is nothing wrong with the computer. (改为同义句)
(1)_____ _____ wrong with the computer.
(2) There _____ _____ wrong with the computer.

12. You look nice in the blue skirt. (改为同义句)
The blue skirt _____ _____ _____you.

13. I think white is better than red. (改为否定句)
I _____ _____ white _____ better than red.

14. Which colour do you like best? (改为同义句)
Which is _____ _____ _____?

15. I like to listen to country music. I like to listen to pop music better. (改为同义句)
I like to listen to pop music _____ _____ country music.

III 阅读·综合——培优练 (答案见126页)

四、原创阅读 (词数:约250;建议用时:6分钟)

She's sad; he's happy. We know people's moods from the looks on their faces. But how do we describe people's moods in an interesting way?

Plain: You look fine; you're looking good.

Cute: You're obviously in the pink.

Note: Colors are popular for describing feelings and moods. For example, someone is seeing "red" (angry) or perhaps feeling "blue" (a bit low). The teacher seems to be feeling a bit blue today.

Plain: I don't feel very well.

Cute: I'm feeling under the weather.

Note: This is perhaps because it's like having a rain cloud hanging over your head. After all, a person who has done something wrong can be "under a cloud".

Plain: Everyone looks a bit unhappy today.

Cute: Everyone seems out of sorts today.

Note: The phrase "out of sorts" has the sense of not being in proper shape or in proper condition.

Plain: You looked unhappy at the party.

Cute: You were down in the dumps at the party.

Note: The "dumps" comes from old German where it means "a haze" or "a dull state".

Plain: I'm very, very happy. **Cute**: I'm on top of the world.

Note: There are similar ways to say you're ecstatic such as "you're on cloud nine", "you're over the moon" and "you're in seventh heaven". Choose whichever you like and get rid of that dull "very, very" usage.

There is so much to learn in daily English. Keep learning, and you'll pass your English exams with flying colours!

16. The passage mainly helps us with _____.
A. everyday English B. English grammar
C. English spelling D. English listening

17. Some people treated little cats or dogs as vent(发泄) toys, which made me _____.
A. on cloud nine B. very bored
C. feel green D. see red

18. Jacky's father is over 80, but he looks healthy and younger than he really is. He is _____.
A. under the weather B. in the pink
C. feeling blue D. down in the dumps

19. All the following expressions can be used to describe the feeling of happiness except _____.
A. over the moon B. in seventh heaven
C. on top of the world D. out of sorts

20. The underlined expression "with flying colours" probably means _____.
A. with a very high grade B. finally
C. hard D. patient

趣味英语 (小幽默)Two Pieces of Cake 两块蛋糕 Tom: Mom, can I have two pieces of cake, please? 汤姆:妈妈,我可以吃两块蛋糕吗?(待续)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 2 Reading

I 基础知识——梳理练 ☞（答案见126页）

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. Watching too much TV will _____（影响）our health.
2. We are now working for world _____(和平).
3. Do you know what colour _____（创造）a warm feeling?
4. Smiles can help you forget your _____(悲伤).
5. I think that taking part in after-class activities can make us feel _____(放松的).

二、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

6. 你或许想知道它是否是真的。
   You may wonder whether _____.
7. 它能在你感到伤心的时候使你振作起来。
   It can _____ when you are feeling sad.
8. 黄色是太阳的颜色，因此它能使你想起暖和、阳光明媚的日子。
   Yellow is the _____ of the sun, so it can _____ you _____ a warm sunny day.
9. 如果你的身体或大脑需要力量，红色或许可以给你一些帮助。
   If you require strength in _____ body _____ mind, red may be of _____ you.
10. 穿红色的衣服也能更容易采取行动。
    _____ can also make it easier _____ _____.

II 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 ☞（答案见126页）

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. Red is the colour of heat and represents power and strong _____ (feel).
12. The _____(heat) from the fire will soon dry your clothes.
13. David preferred _____ (sell) newspapers to doing the housework when he was young.
14. He said his bike required _____ (repair).
15. Do you have any difficulty _____(solve) the problem within ten days?

四、用方框中所给词组的适当形式填空

calm down	the colour of	feel warm
give…energy	in need of	

16. Anyone _____ help can call 110.
17. Eating healthily can _____ you lots of _____.
18. White is _____ purity.
19. In order to make the girl _____, all of us tried our best.
20. Yellow can make you _____.

五、单项选择

21. He was very _____ and he fell _____ soon.
    A. sleepy; sleepy　　B. asleep; asleep
    C. asleep; sleepy　　D. sleepy; asleep
22. —Have you heard of the song "Where did the time go"?
    —Yes. It often _____ the old days and love of my family when I hear it.　　（中考·四川达州）
    A. puts us down　　B. reminds us of
    C. shows us off　　D. helps us out
23. —I'm thirsty. I'd like a glass of orange juice. What about you, Andy?
    —I prefer a cup of tea _____ nothing in it.
    （2018·四川达州）【导学号：3220645】
    A. with　　B. for　　C. to　　D. without
24. Many women like to _____ white _____ their wedding day.
    A. dress; on　　B. wear; in
    C. wear; on　　D. dress; in
25. Nowadays, most people prefer to _____ computer games rather than _____ books.
    （2018·黑龙江绥化）
    A. play; reading　　B. play; read
    C. playing; reading
26. —It seems that Jimmy is feeling bad about the exam.
    —He needs to _____. A "C" is not the end of the world.
    A. cheer himself up　　B. calm himself down
    C. let himself down　　D. warm himself up
27. I want to go to Dalian. Can you tell me _____ there are tickets or not now?
    A. whether　　B. that　　C. what　　D. why

Mom: Certainly! Take this piece and cut it into two!
妈妈：当然可以！拿这块蛋糕把它切成两块吧！

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

28. We all know that learning a foreign language _____ time and effort. （中考·南京）
A. requires B. reduces
C. removes D. repeats

29. —Can you describe _____?
—Yes. I was walking when a bike knocked me down from behind. （2018·江苏常州）
A. why did the accident happen
B. when did the accident happen
C. how the accident happened
D. where the accident happened

30. —How much difficulty did you have _____ this problem?
—_____. It's quite easy.
A. to solve; Nothing B. solving; None
C. to solve; None D. solving; Nothing

六、根据汉语意思完成句子

31. 你知道颜色能够影响我们的心情吗?
Do you know that colours can _____ _____?

32. 吉姆以前放学后宁愿呆在外面踢足球也不愿回家。
Jim _____ to play football to going home after school in the past.

33. 时间所剩无几,恐怕我们得尽快做出决定。
There's little time left. I'm afraid we have to _____ _____.
（中考·无锡）

34. 格林夫妇计划去某个轻松的地方度假。
The Greens are planning to go _____ for vacation. （中考·烟台）

35. 他一整天心情不好。
He is _____ all day.

III 阅读·综合——培优练 ☞（答案见126页）

七、完形填空（词数:约250;建议用时:10分钟）

（2018·广西梧州）



One day, colors started to argue. All of them thought that they were the best and most beautiful.

Green said, "_____(36) I am the most important. I am the sign of life and hope. I'm the color of grass, trees and leaves. _____(37) me, all animals would die."

Blue interrupted(插嘴), "Don't just think about the Earth. What is the color of the sky and the sea? Isn't water the most _____(38) thing for life?"

Yellow laughed, "You are both so serious. I _____(39) laughter and happiness into the world. Every time people look at a yellow sunflower, they start to _____(40). Without me, there would be no fun."

Orange said loudly, "I am the color of health and strength. I carry the most important vitamins (维生素). Think of carrots and oranges. _____(41) I fill the sky at sunrise or sunset, everyone is amazed (感到惊奇) at my beauty and _____(42) thinks of any of you."

_____(43) could stand it no longer, so he shouted, "I am the color of danger and courage. I bring fire into people's blood."

Purple rose up and said, "I am the color of power. Kings have always chosen me."

Indigo spoke, "I am the color of silence. Silence is gold."

Their voices became louder and louder. Suddenly the rain started to pour down. The colors were so scared that they stayed close to one another. Then the rain began to say, "You _____(44) colors. Don't you know that each of you is unique (独一无二的)? Join hands and follow me." They did what they were told and together _____(45) the most beautiful rainbow(彩虹).

36. A. Hardly B. Clearly
C. Possibly D. Luckily

37. A. With B. For
C. Without D. Except

38. A. important B. beautiful
C. interesting D. successful

39. A. get B. drive
C. bring D. invent

40. A. dream B. sleep
C. cry D. smile

41. A. Until B. When
C. Unless D. Though

42. A. everybody B. somebody
C. anybody D. nobody

43. A. Red B. Black
C. White D. Brown

44. A. brave B. stupid
C. wonderful D. dangerous

45. A. watched B. found
C. touched D. made

趣味英语 (趣味易错)black tea 红茶(不是黑茶)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

八、阅读理解（词数：约290；建议用时：10分钟）

"Color, color, color!" are the words of artist Eric Carle. Eric is like the king in the world of children's books. He has written over 70 children's books. His most famous book, *The Very Hungry Caterpillar*, is common on children's bookshelves all over the world. What most people don't know is that Eric also makes art for adults, which is called *Art Art*. People didn't know about it, because he didn't show it to the public until he was 84 years old!

Like Eric's children's books, his *Art Art* is full of bright and clear color. He says that he loves color so much because he missed it during the war in Germany. Eric was born in New York in 1929, but moved to Germany with his family when he was 6. When he was 10, World War II began. He noticed that all the houses and buildings in his town were painted grey, brown or dark green. It was a sad time, and it seemed like there was no color anywhere.

At the end of the war, "when color came back", Eric explains, " I just loved it so much. I keep saying that I wish our eyes could see more color. Color is a very important part of my work. "

That's true. Eric paints bright colors on paper, cuts out shapes, and then glues them onto another piece of paper. This method is called collage. In fact, it is what led Eric to his *Art Art*.

Eric's *Art Art* includes large collages as well as paintings, photographs and even costumes. In all these works, he uses all kinds of colors—everything from purple to light green to orange. Now that's a lot of color!

46. When did Eric show *Art Art* to the public?

A. In 1929. B. In 1993.

C. In 1997. D. In 2013.

47. Why did Eric feel sad during World War II?

A. Because he could hardly see bright color.

B. Because he had to join the army to fight.

C. Because he couldn't draw very good paintings.

D. Because he lived a very poor life with his parents.

48. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?

A. Collage plays an important part in Eric's book *Art Art*.

B. Children know little about *The Very Hungry Caterpillar*.

C. Eric has created more books for adults than for children.

D. Eric moved to Germany with his family when he was 10.

49. What's the main idea of this passage?

A. Eric created collages for his books.

B. Eric's *Art Art* is popular with people.

C. Eric's love for color led him to success.

D. Eric is the king in the world of children's books.

外国文化知识题

1. What colour is the Golden Gate Bridge?

A. Red. B. Golden. C. Green. D. Blue.

2. When is Halloween?

A. On October 1. B. On December 25. C. On October 31. D. On January 20.

3. People in Western countries think the number _____ is unlucky.

A. 6 B. 8 C. 13 D. 15

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 3 Grammar

单词·短语·句式——逐点练 (答案见127页)

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. E-payment service is now widely used in our _____ (日常的) life.
2. The design of the room depends on _____ (个人的) taste.
3. In the Summer Palace, you can enjoy the beauty of the _____ (古老的) park.
4. What's the _____ (关系) between the two speakers?
5. —May I borrow your book about colours?
   —_____ (当然可以). Here you are.

二、用方框中所给词组的适当形式填空

be good for	be made of	be suitable for
be used for	depend on	

6. The room _____ having a meeting yesterday.
7. Doing morning exercises _____ our health.
8. Now lots of young people don't _____ their parents.
9. We all think Simon _____ the position, so we recommend him.
10. I'm wondering whether this pair of shoes _____ leather.

三、单项选择

11. We all know that light _____ faster than sound.

【导学号：3220645】

A. travels B. to travel
C. travelling D. travelled

12. —What do you think of The Belt and Road Initiative (一带一路倡议)?
    —Great! It will help China improve the _____ with those related countries. (2018·四川达州)

A. relationship B. agreement
C. environment D. information

13. I've decided to go to London next weekend. I am wondering _____ you can go with me.

A. if B. what
C. that D. where

14. We must do everything we can _____ our earth cleaner and safer.

A. made B. making
C. make D. to make

15. —Have you heard about Shenzhen International Magic Festival?
    —_____, it is a big event for magic lovers like me. (2018·广东深圳改编)

A. Well B. Certainly
C. Exactly

16. — Your sweater looks nice. Is it made _____ wool?
    —Yes, and it's made _____ Shanghai. (2018·湖北十堰改编)

A. from; by B. of; in
C. of; for D. from; in

17. —I don't know _____ or not.
    —Neither do I. You may ask his teacher.

A. whether he is at school B. if he is at school
C. that he is at school D. whether is he at school

18. Could you tell me _____ a meeting in Guangzhou next week?

A. if there was going to be
B. if there is going to be
C. whether is there going to be
D. whether there is going to have

19. I have some tickets for the basketball match. I wonder _____. (中考·河北)

A. where you buy the tickets
B. why you like to go there
C. if you'd like to come along
D. when you watch the match

20. We're not sure if it _____ tomorrow. If it _____, we won't climb the South Hill.

A. will rain; rains B. will rain; will rain
C. rains; rains D. rains; will rain

四、用宾语从句完成下列句子

21. Colours can influence our moods.
    Some people believe _____.
22. Was yellow once the colour of the rulers in ancient China?
    I wonder _____.

趣味英语 (俚语) speak of the devil 几个同学聊天，大家到齐了，唯独不见Wayne。不一会儿，Wayne从外面走过来，Joe于是说，"speak of the devil"。我心想：Wayne这个人平常挺老实的，为什么说他是devil呢？(待续)

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

23. The boy has no difficulty working out this maths problem.
I find _____.

24. Has he closed all the windows before leaving the classroom?
The teacher asks Tom _____
_____.

25. Is eating more vegetables good for our health or not?
The little boy often asks _____
_____.

II 阅读·综合——培优练 （答案见127页）

五、补全对话（中考·安徽）

根据对话内容，从方框内的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。选项中有两项为多余选项。

Ann: Thank you for the birthday gift, Dad. It's the best gift I have ever had.

Dad: _____(26)

Ann: I've always wanted a computer. _____(27)

Dad: And you need it to chat（聊天）with your friends, too.

Ann: I guess you are right. _____(28)

Dad: Send an email? Er, just do like this. _____(29)

Ann: Yes, Dad. I think it's easy.

Dad: _____(30)

Ann: I won't. I promise.

A. Have you got it?
B. Do you need help?
C. I'm glad you like it.
D. How can I turn it on?
E. I need it to do my homework.
F. Just don't spend too much time on it.
G. Could you show me how to send an email?

六、任务型阅读（词数：约210；建议用时：8分钟）

（中考·无锡）

根据短文内容，在文章后表格的空格内填入一个最恰当的单词。

Did you know that years have their own colors? Pantone Color Institute is an organization that gives companies advice about color. And every year, it picks one that represents trends（趋势）in international culture.

This year, Pantone's color is a bright shade of green that it calls "greenery". Greenery makes people think of nature and growth. The color represents hope of changing one's life for the better or care for the environment.

Red, orange and yellow are considered "warm" colors while blue, green and purple are "cool" colours. But greenery has elements（元素）of both; it's green, but it also includes a lot of yellow. This makes it able to go well with many other colors.

Pantone's researchers start choosing the color of the year about nine months before the year begins. They look for a color that is already being used more and more often. To decide the color of the year, they look beyond fashion and home decorating. They study art, movies and lots of other things. They pick one color they expect to stay popular and announce their choice in December for the following year.

You're likely to see greenery a lot in 2017. When you do, let it encourage you to enjoy nature and start something new.

Title: Greenery, the Color of the _____(31)

Who picked the color?	An organization _____(32) Pantone Color Institute.
What is the color like?	It includes both green and yellow, so it _____(33) many other colors. It represents hope of changing for a better life or care for the environment.
_____(34) is the color chosen?	Pantone's researchers start choosing it early each year. They look for a color that is already getting more and more popular. They do a lot of research in different areas before they make the _____(35).

原来"speak of the devil"相当于中文的"说曹操，曹操就到"。我不禁感叹语言的共通性，因为曹操不也有"奸雄"的称号吗？中英文在这一表达上有着异曲同工之处。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

I 基础知识——梳理练 (答案见127页)

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. Many Grade 9 students feel _____ (紧张的) from time to time because of too many exams.
2. I'm sure more and more new things will be _____ (发现) in the future. (2018·新疆阜康、米泉)
3. He has _____ (从事) teaching for thirty years.
4. If the plan _____ (奏效), most of the peasants in this area will be rich.
5. My English is weak. Who can give me some _____ (建议) on how to study English?

二、用方框中所给词组的适当形式填空

think of　make a decision　prefer to be used for　too much

6. We shouldn't watch _____ TV. It's bad for our health.
7. Red _____ celebrations in China.
8. I _____ play computer games instead of watching TV.
9. I found it difficult to _____ only by myself. I should talk about it with my parents or teachers first.
10. Ann always _____ others first. I recommended her as our chairperson.

三、单项选择

11. —My uncle is against wasting anything.
—No wonder he would rather _____ the old bike than _____ a new one. (中考·荆门)【导学号：3220645】
A. repair; to buy　B. to repair; buy
C. repair; buy　D. to repair; to buy
12. Don't be crazy about computer games, _____ your parents will be worried. (中考·泰州)
A. and　B. or　C. but　D. so
13. He promised _____ me a birthday present but he didn't _____ his promise.
A. to buy; keep　B. buy; keep
C. buying; break　D. to buy; break
14. We will be free tomorrow, so I suggest _____ the history museum.
A. to visit　B. visiting
C. visit　D. visited
15. Sue practises _____ the violin hard and often gives wonderful performances. (2018·上海)
A. play　B. played　C. to play　D. playing

四、根据汉语意思完成句子

16. 昨天我妈妈建议假期去海边放松一下。(2018·四川自贡)
My mother _____ on the beach for vacation yesterday.
17. 在过去，妇女的主要工作是为她们的家人寻找食物。
In the past, women's main job was _____ _____ food for their family.
18. 有些背包客宁可住帐篷也不住宾馆。(中考·无锡)
Some backpackers _____ _____ than in hotels.
19. 不要吃太多的食物，要不然你可能很容易生气。
Don't eat _____ food, or you may _____.
20. 来看看我穿这些衣服是否好看。
Come and see _____ _____ me.

II 单词·短语·句式——逐点练 (答案见127页)

五、补全对话：用方框中所给词的适当形式填空

match　wash　right　sound　idea　suit　advice wear　why　time

A: My daughter, I will go to my classmate's dinner party tomorrow evening. Can you give me some _____(21) on clothes?
B: What about _____(22) your red skirt?
A: It's nice, but it's a bit dirty and it needs _____(23).
B: _____(24) not wear your black dress and white blouse? I think they _____(25) each other well.
A: That _____(26) great! Can I wear a pair of trainers?
B: That's a good _____(27). But a pair of black leather shoes is more _____(28) for a dinner party.
A: Yes, you are _____(29). Thanks a lot, my kid.
B: Not at all. Have a great _____(30) then!

趣味英语

(小幽默) Son: Dad, is French hard to learn?
儿子：爸爸，法语难学吗？(待续)

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

基础知识——梳理练

（答案见127页）

一、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

1. Red and white are a good _____(搭配).
2. The sun gives us _____ (温暖) in cold winter days.
3. On the way to school, he found a _____ (女用皮包) lying on the ground.
4. Lily tried her best to _____(平衡) her hobbies and studies.
5. How can I _____(信任) you? You've lied to me again and again.

二、根据汉语意思完成课文原句

6. 这很有趣,因为红色和白色是很不相同的颜色。
   This is interesting because red and white _____ _____.
7. 大概她感觉到很虚弱,那就是她穿红色衣服的原因。
   Maybe she _____, and _____ _____ she is wearing red.
8. 我认为这位妇女一定感觉到有点紧张。
   I think the woman must feel _____ _____ stressed.
9. 强有力的红色平衡了平静的白色。
   The powerful red _____ _____.
10. 她问你关于它们的想法。
    She asked _____ you _____ _____.

三、用所给词的适当形式填空

11. When I see the sun, I have the feeling of _____ (warm).
12. Although he is thin, he is a man of great _____ (strong).
13. When she was alone, she _____(prefer) to lie in bed.
14. I would rather _____(wear) green than red. Red is a girl's colour.
15. Do you have difficulty _____(finish) the work in two days?

四、单项选择

16. —Miss Zhang is weak and she wants to make herself look more powerful.
    —That is _____ she always wears red.
    A. how　　B. why
    C. what　　D. when
17. The boy is often late for class. Though he has promised _____ late again, it is no use.
    A. not is　　B. is not
    C. not be　　D. not to be
18. Green represents _____. When you feel weak, you can wear green.
    A. sadness　　B. purity
    C. joy　　D. energy
19. —Helen, do you know if Martin _____ to my party next week?
    —I think he will come if he _____ free.
    （中考·黄石）【导学号：3220645】
    A. will come; will be　　B. will come; is
    C. comes; is　　D. comes; will be
20. —I'm very tired these days because of the senior high school entrance examination.
    —Why not _____ music? It can make you _____.
    （中考·鄂州改编）
    A. listen to; relaxed　　B. to listen to; relaxed
    C. listen to; relaxing　　D. to listen to; to relax
21. —Bad weather! Do you think the rain will stop soon?
    —_____. I want to play baseball outside.
    （中考·台州）
    A. I hope so　　B. I don't mind it
    C. No problem　　D. Not at all
22. —Have you made a plan for this summer vacation?
    —Well, not yet. I _____ go to Thailand with my family.
    （2018·辽宁盘锦）
    A. may　　B. can
    C. must　　D. need

Father: My boy, at the beginning it is hard, but after that, it becomes easy.
父亲:我的孩子,开头难,但往后就变得容易了。（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

23. —The team really looks _____ better because the coach had them _____ every night this week.
—Practice makes perfect.
A. a little bit; practise B. a bit; practising
C. a bit of; to practise D. a little; practised

24. —Have you asked the policeman _____?
—Yes. He told us to turn left onto Main Street. It's on the right. (中考·广东)
A. if there is a bank near here
B. how can we get to the nearest bank
C. where can we find a bank
D. when we can go to the nearest bank

25. I practice reading English _____. Now I can speak much _____ English freely.
A. every day; every day
B. everyday; everyday
C. everyday; every day
D. every day; everyday

II 写作·方法——专项练 ☞(答案见128页)

总分总法介绍自己最喜欢的颜色

总:文章开头表明自己的主要观点和看法;
分:分段从几个方面来谈论最喜欢的颜色;
总:文章结尾总结全文,也可以依据情况适当提出建议。



假设你叫Tom,根据提示和要求,用英语向你在北京的朋友Sam介绍一下你最喜欢的颜色。
提示:1. 最喜欢的颜色;
2. 喜欢的原因;
3. 最喜欢的颜色的作用。
要求:1. 以书信形式书写;2. 语句通顺,语言连贯、流畅;3. 词数:100左右。

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

单元整合与拔高



I 核心语法——整合练 ☞(答案见128页)

一、单项选择

1. —Excuse me, can you tell me _____?
—Sorry, I don't know. You can go to the information desk. (中考·河南)
A. that there is a train B. when the train leaves
C. which train can I take D. where does the train go

2. —Are you going camping this afternoon?
—A typhoon is coming. I'm not sure _____ the road to the mountains will be closed. (中考·南京)
A. which B. what
C. whether D. why

3. John told his little daughter the earth _____ from the west to the east. (中考·新疆乌鲁木齐)
A. moved B. moving
C. moves D. move

4. —I wonder if our foreign teacher Mr. White _____ to his hometown next Tuesday.
—I'm not sure. But if he returns to his hometown, I _____ him off. (中考·黑龙江哈尔滨)
A. returns; see
B. will return; see
C. will return; will see

趣味英语
Son: That's great! I'll learn the latter half.
儿子:太棒了!那我就学后半部分。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. —What did your father say to you just now?
—He asked me _____. （中考·滨州）
A. that I would like to see a movie
B. where I will spend my holiday
C. if I enjoyed myself at the party
D. when did I attend the graduation party

二、根据汉语意思完成句子

6. 这次考试你是否成功取决于你的努力。（2018·四川自贡）
_____or not you will succeed in this exam _____ on your hard work.

7. 父母应该知道，他们经常在很多方面影响他们的孩子。（2018·浙江金华改编）
Parents should know that very often they _____their children _____.

8. 老年人独居时需要更多的关心和照顾。（2018·浙江嘉兴改编）
The old people _____more care and attention when they _____.

9. 你应该学会自己做决定。
You should learn to _____by yourself.

10. 他总是问我作业做完了没有。（2018·湖北荆州）
He always asks me _____ my homework.

II 链接中考——真题练 ☞（答案见128页）

1. —It's useless to regret what has been done. Don't make those mistakes again.
—I won't. That's a(n) _____. （2018·河南）
A. order B. decision C. promise D. agreement

2. —More and more people give out "red packets" on WeChat to celebrate festivals.
—That's true. I have just received _____from my friend. （2018·江苏泰州）
A. it B. that
C. one D. them

3. —I'm afraid I might forget to buy the bread after work.
—Don't worry. I will _____you then. （2018·安徽）
A. notice B. allow
C. remind D. promise

4. After years of war, the people in the country are thirsty for _____. （2018·辽宁辽阳）
A. price B. noise
C. peace D. course

5. Learning is a lifelong journey because it brings _____ every day. （2018·云南曲靖）
A. new something B. something new
C. anything new D. new anything

6. —Be quick, _____we'll fail to catch the school bus.
—Don't worry. It's only seven o'clcok now. We still have enough time. （2018·湖北襄阳）
A. and B. but
C. or D. so

7. —What do you think of the movie *Fang Hua*?
—It is moving and it _____my grandma _____the life in the countryside. （2018·四川自贡）
A. reminds; of B. lets; down
C. wakes; up

8. —I'm Daisy, not Jessie.
—Sorry, I have difficulty _____ people's names. （2018·江苏苏州）
A. remembering B. remember
C. to remember D. remembered

9. —Little Jenny looks unhappy today.
—Don't worry. A box of chocolates will _____ her _____. （2018·江苏苏州）
A give; up B. wake; up
C. cheer; up D. pick; up

10. Miss Brown prefers _____at home to _____ outside. （2018·四川眉山）
A. read; walk B. reading; walk
C. reading; walking D. read; walking

（俚语）You are a lucky dog. 你是一个幸运儿。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录

《典中点》九年级 英语 上（YL版）

过关测试及听力

过关测试

Unit 1 过关测试 …… 85

Unit 2 过关测试 …… 87

Unit 3 过关测试 …… 89

Unit 4 过关测试 …… 91

Unit 5 过关测试 …… 93

Unit 6 过关测试 …… 95

Unit 7 过关测试 …… 97

Unit 8 过关测试 …… 99

听力

Unit 1 听力 …… 101

Unit 2 听力 …… 102

Unit 3 听力 …… 103

Unit 4 听力 …… 104

Unit 5 听力 …… 105

Unit 6 听力 …… 106

Unit 7 听力 …… 107

Unit 8 听力 …… 108

◆ 参考答案及点拨 …… 109

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 过关测试

答案见 109 页

一、单项选择(每小题 1 分,共 15 分)

1. He has been _____ energetic man in his life.
A. a　B. an　C. any　D. /

2. My father wants me to be a doctor _____ an engineer, _____ I want to be an actor.
A. or; and　B. and; but　C. and; so　D. or; but

3. Neither Tom nor I _____ interested in playing WeChat.
A. am　B. is　C. are　D. be

4. It is careless _____ him to lose his wallet again. I think it necessary _____ him to be more careful next time.
A. of; to　B. of; for　C. for; for　D. of; of

5. —Daniel does well in all the lessons, but he never _____.
— What a _____ boy!
A. gives off; curious　B. gives off; energetic
C. shows off; organized　D. shows off; modest

6. As a student, I can't afford _____ a new mobile phone.
A. buy　B. buying　C. to buy　D. bought

7. —Which show do you prefer, *Running Man* or *The Reader*?
—*The Reader*, of course. _____ I _____ my brother likes it.
A. Both; and　B. Neither; nor
C. Either; or　D. Not only; but also

8. After cleaning, her flat looks _____ new.
A. as much as　B. as well as　C. as far as　D. as good as

9. We believe we can _____ a way to solve the problem of pollution in the future.
A. catch up with　B. come up with
C. carry on　D. set off

10. You can't be too _____ while driving.
A. careful　B. careless　C. carefully　D. carelessly

11. —Waitress, $20 for dinner, right?
—I'm afraid $25, sir, for drinks are _____.
A. extra　B. free　C. high　D. spare

12. —Do you think that Mary can be a good chairperson?
—Well, to be honest, I don't think she is _____ to organize activities well.
A. too organizing　B. so organizing
C. enough organized　D. organized enough

13. Li Ping _____ the whole class _____ his high marks.
A. was impressed; by　B. has impressed; with
C. made; by　D. has made; with

14. We all recommended Andy _____ the monitor of our class.
A. for　B. as　C. with　D. of

15. The doctors devote as much time as they can _____ the sick child.
A. to save　B. to saving　C. for saving　D. save

二、完形填空(每小题 2 分,共 20 分)

If anyone can be called a scientific giant after Albert Einstein, that person must be Stephen Hawking. He was born in Oxford, England on Jan. 8th, 1942. What a pity! On March 14th, 2018, the world-famous British scientist _____(16) in Cambridge, the UK.

After leaving high school, Hawking went first to Oxford University _____(17) he studied physics and then went to Cambridge University where he studied cosmology (宇宙学). As he himself was admitted, he didn't work hard. And he did _____(18) work. However, he always enjoyed thinking about everything around him, especially the universe. Today, he is called the King of the Universe.

It was at the age of 21 that Hawking first _____(19) something was wrong with him. He started to bump into some things. When he visited his family at Christmas time, his mother was so worried that she _____(20) him see a doctor. Hawking was sent to hospital for tests. Finally, the result came back. He _____(21) to have motor neuron disease(运动神经元病), an incurable illness which would make him unable to speak, breathe or move _____(22) the help of a machine. Doctors said they had no ways to help him. He might die before 23.

_____(23), Hawking became very depressed. After a while, though, he began to see his life in a different way. As he later wrote, "After my illness was diagnosed(诊断), I was very _____(24) with life. There had not seemed to be anything worth doing. But shortly after I came out of hospital, I suddenly realized that there were a lot of worthwhile (值得做的) things I could do." Then Hawking got married and found a job at Cambridge University as a professor. We strongly believe that his story shows that _____(25), how bad their situation is, should lose hope. "Life is not fair," He once said, "You just have to do the best you can in your own situation."

16. A. has been dead　B. died　C. has died　D. was died
17. A. which　B. when　C. that　D. where
18. A. much　B. lots of　C. little　D. few
19. A. noticed　B. saw　C. feels　D. watches
20. A. advised　B. made　C. told　D. wanted
21. A. found　B. was founded　C. was found　D. founded
22. A. without　B. with　C. under　D. by
23. A. At last　B. At first　C. However　D. Firstly of all
24. A. boring　B. excited　C. interested　D. bored
25. A. nobody　B. somebody　C. anybody　D. everybody

三、阅读理解(每小题 3 分,共 15 分)

A young girl named Malala, born in 1997 in the northwest of Pakistan, is famous for supporting children and women to get education.

In 2012, she was shot and seriously injured when she returned home on the school bus. Luckily, she was sent to the hospital in time and saved. After that, she went back to school and began to strive (奋斗) for children and women to receive education.

On October 10, 2014, the Nobel Prize for Peace was awarded (授予) to Malala. She became the youngest winner in the history of Nobel Prize. However, Malala

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

missed the most important event of being announced to be the winner of the prize. At the very moment, she was taking chemistry lessons in the classroom! After hearing the news, Malala chose to take her history and physics lessons as usual. She said calmly to the reporter, "I'm proud of getting this prize. Although the unforgettable date itself means something to me, it's more important to finish the rest of the lessons today. After all, it's a normal school day."

One year later, Amy Mainzer, an astronomical scientist of NASA, found a new planet. She named it "Malala". When Amy Mainzer was interviewed by *Times*, she explained, "I think Malala has set an example for us. She is fearless and sticks to helping children and women get the right of being educated. Nothing can stop her."

Last year, Malala passed the entrance examination of Oxford University through her hard work.

Before she finished her high school, she had written a book *I am Malala*. She said, "I hope the readers around the world have chances to read my book. My dream is that more and more people will realize it is extremely difficult for children and women in some areas to get education. Actually, my story is also the story of 61 million children. Every boy and every girl should have the right to go to school."

26. How old was Malala when she won the Nobel Prize for Peace?
A. 17. B. 16. C. 15. D. 14.

27. What's the meaning of the underlined word "astronomical" in Chinese?
A. 航天的 B. 天文的 C. 地理的 D. 生物的

28. What's the name of the new planet?
A. Amy Mainzer. B. NASA. C. Oxford. D. Malala.

29. What is the correct order of the following events?
① Malala became a student of Oxford.
② A planet was named for Malala.
③ The Nobel Prize was awarded to Malala.
④ Malala wrote a book called *I am Malala*.
A. ③②①④ B. ②③①④ C. ③②④①
D. ②④①③

30. Which of the following about Malala is NOT TRUE according to the passage?
A. She strives for helping children and women to go to school.
B. She is the youngest winner in the history of Nobel Prize.
C. She was taking chemistry lessons when she was awarded.
D. She wrote a book about herself and 6.1 million children.

四、用所给词的适当形式填空（每小题2分，共10分）

31. The railway _____ (connect) Qinghai to Tibet is the longest plateau（高原）railway in the world.
32. Be careful! A moment of _____ (careless) may cause a terrible accident.
33. It's bad for us to go to work without _____ (eat) breakfast.
34. Boys and girls, pay attention to _____ (listen) to me. Don't talk again.
35. I believe I am the _____ (suit) person for the position of the two.

五、任务型阅读（每小题2分，共10分）

In ancient China, it was common that the eldest son should look after the parents. But Confucius' elder brother was disabled, so Confucius（孔子）had to take care of his mother till she died in 535 BC. One of his teachings was that a person should feel or express great sadness for their parents' death for three years. The reason was that they looked after the child completely until it was three. Filial piety（孝道）is very important in Confucius' thought.

After he had finished mourning（守孝）for his mother, he began to teach and got followers around him. How many students did Confucius get? We are not sure. It is believed that 72 of them were very famous. Some of his students came from poor families; others were from rich families. He thought everyone should have a right to receive education.

Confucius lived in a time of being unstable（不稳定的）, so many of his teachings were connected to social harmony（和谐）. He thought, in a family, parents should behave like parents, caring for the young, while children should behave like children, knowing how to look after the old. If such relationships are remained, a country will be peaceful and a family will be harmonious(和睦的).

"Do not do to others what you would not have them do to you."

"When one's parents are alive, one should not go far away."

These sayings, together with many others, were beautifully written in ancient Chinese texts. They have been learned by Chinese people over the centuries.

根据短文内容回答问题。

36. How long should a person mourn for his parents' death according to the passage?
_____

37. Did Confucius have only 72 students?
_____

38. What was Confucius' idea about receiving education?
_____

39. Why were many of his teachings connected to social harmony?
_____

40. Where were many of Confucius' sayings written?
_____

六、书面表达（30分）

假设你叫李明，你们班级要选拔新班长，你想向班主任王老师推荐张航。请根据表格内容，写一封80词左右的推荐信给王老师。信的开头和结尾已给出，不计入总词数。

姓名	张航
特长	精通电脑，擅长演讲
性格、品质	自信、勤奋、谦虚、有条理、乐于助人
个人事迹	经常花很多时间组织课外活动，从不介意为班级做额外的工作，总是尽最大努力帮助同学，深受同学们欢迎

Dear Mr Wang,

I'm writing to recommend Zhang Hang as our new monitor.

_____

_____

I hope you can agree with me.

Yours sincerely,
Li Ming

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 过关测试

答案见110页

限时:45分钟　满分:100分

一、单项选择(每小题1分,共15分)

1. —Why are you a little sad?
—Because this photo reminds me _____ my friends. We haven't seen each other for a long time.
A. than　B. for　C. of　D. to

2. —Tom is sad all day.
—Let's _____.
A. cheer him up　B. cheer up him
C. look for him　D. argue with him

3. —Do you plan to have a driving tour on the coming May Day?
—I'm afraid there is a lot of traffic, so I'd rather _____ the train than _____ a car.
A. take; to drive　B. take; drive
C. taking; driving　D. to take; to drive

4. — Do you think Andy can be a good policeman?
—Yes, I think so. He has the ability to stay _____ when something dangerous happens.
A. nervous　B. excited
C. afraid　D. calm

5. The _____from the sun can make you feel _____ in summer.
A. heat; hot　B. hot; hot
C. heat; heat　D. hot; heat

6. —Do you prefer grapes _____ bananas?
—I prefer grapes _____ bananas.
A. to;or　B. or;to　C. than;to　D. or;than

7. The dictionary can make it _____ for you to learn English.
A. easily　B. easier
C. more easy　D. more easily

8. She stayed up late last night. So she is too _____ to keep her eyes _____.
A. asleep;closed　B. asleep;opened
C. sleepy;open　D. sleepy;closed

9. —Mom, I will eat less fast food this year. Believe me.
—If you make a _____, you must keep it.
A. joke　B. noise　C. mistake　D. promise

10. —It's reported that there will be a snowstorm this Sunday.
—_____. We're planning to go on a picnic that day.
A. I hope so　B. I hope not
C. I'm afraid so　D. I'm afraid not

11. —Excuse me. I wonder _____the plane can land on time.
—Wait a minute, please. Let me check it out.
A. if　B. which　C. that　D. what

12. This pair of jeans looks nice _____Sandy because she looks very nice _____blue.
A. on; in　B. in; on　C. for; on　D. in; in

13. I suggest _____a party to celebrate his 80th birthday.
A. to have　B. have
C. having　D. you to have

14. Tom asked whether _____ after he finished his project.
A. can he go to the cinema
B. he can go to the cinema
C. he could go to the cinema
D. could he go to the cinema

15. Yesterday the teacher told us the earth _____ the sun.
A. goes around　B. went around
C. is going around　D. would go around

二、完形填空(每小题1分,共15分)

There are purple clothes, purple handbags, purple bicycles, purple furniture, even purple computers! So purple is one of the most _____(16) colors today. But in the past, purple was a very expensive and unusual color. Let's take a look at the rich _____(17) of the color purple.

Some scientists believe that the first plants to appear on Earth over 500 million years ago _____(18) looked purple, not green. Plants today are green because _____(19) use green chlorophyll (叶绿素) to produce energy. _____(20) these early plants probably used something called *retinal*, which is a dark purple color.

During the time of the Roman Empire (37BC-476AD), it was very _____(21) to make purple dye(染料). The dye came from sea snails (海螺). But 10,000 dead sea snails _____(22) you just one gram (克) of purple dye …as well as a very bad smell! This _____(23) purple dye was called Tyrian purple, and it was the preferred _____(24) of emperors.

In 16th-century England, purple was _____(25) for the king's family members. Queen Elizabeth Ⅰ's clothes were purple, but ordinary people were not allowed to _____(26) the color.

In 1856, William Perkin, an 18-year-old _____(27) student, noticed something strange while doing an experiment (实验). The chemicals (化学药品) he used to clean his instruments _____(28) with the chemicals he used in his experiment and produced a bright purple color. This _____(29) led Perkin to start a company using this chemical mixture to make purple dye. The dye was much _____(30) than sea-snail dye. Thanks to Perkin, now anyone can afford to wear purple clothes.

16. A. peaceful　B. popular　C. exciting　D. serious
17. A. history　B. style　C. research　D. product
18. A. gradually　B. especially　C. exactly　D. probably
19. A. others　B. they　C. we　D. some
20. A. And　B. So　C. But　D. Until

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

21. A. dangerous B. common C. difficult D. strange
22. A. got B. passed C. wasted D. cost
23. A. basic B. harmful C. special D. perfect
24. A. color B. smell C. plant D. animal
25. A. even B. never C. seldom D. only
26. A. wear B. sell C. change D. make
27. A. geography B. science C. art D. math
28. A. compared B. mixed C. collected D. kept
29. A. survey B. suggestion C. discovery D. exam
30. A. healthier B. thicker C. cheaper D. darker

三、阅读理解（每小题2分，共10分）

The idea that red means stop and green means go has influenced our lives in more ways than just traffic signals (信号). We have been taught from a young age that the color red means danger and green means it's okay to move forward. But why were those colors chosen for traffic lights in the first place? For something we have to look at every day, why couldn't they have been prettier colors?

Well, it's important to know that before traffic lights for cars, there were traffic signals for trains. At first, railway companies used red to mean stop, white to mean go, and green to mean warn. As you could imagine, trains ran into a few problems with white meaning go. For example, one train mistook a bright star for a white light and something unexpected happened. Because of that, railway companies finally moved green meaning go and used yellow to mean warn. And it's been that way ever since.

Red has always been a color that meant danger, long before cars were even around. This most likely started because it's the color with the longest wavelength (波长) so it can be seen somewhere farther than other colors.

But, believe it or not, yellow was once used to mean stop. Back in the 1900s, some stop signs were yellow because it was too hard to see a red sign in a poorly lit area. Finally, highly reflective materials (高反射材料) were developed and red stop signs were born. Since yellow can be seen well at all times of the day, school zones, some traffic signs, and school buses continue to be painted yellow.

So next time you're impatiently waiting at a traffic light, don't get so mad at them; they've certainly come a long way.

31. What were traffic signals for before traffic lights for cars?
A. Trains. B. Boats.
C. Planes. C. Bicycles.
32. Which of the following colors meant go at first?
A. Red. B. Yellow. C. White. D. Green.
33. Why does red mean danger?
A. Because it's the brightest color.
B. Because it can be seen far away.
C. Because railway companies say so.
D. Because it has the shortest wavelength.
34. Why are school buses painted yellow?
A. Because yellow is a prettier color.
B. Because yellow once meant danger.
C. Because yellow can be seen well in daytime.
D. Because yellow means it's OK to go forward.
35. What does the text mainly tell us?
A. How important traffic lights are.
B. Which color has the longest wavelength.
C. What red, yellow and green can be used for.
D. Why traffic lights are red, yellow and green.

四、根据提示完成句子（每小题2分，共10分）

36. I don't want to hurt your _____ (感情).
37. Good friends should share happiness and _____ (sad) with each other.
38. She _____ (从事) as a lawyer for many years.
39. Scientists around the world are working _____ (发现) a cure for AIDS.
40. Jim is always slow to make a _____ (决定) to do something he likes.

五、根据首字母提示完成短文（每小题2分，共20分）

People may easily ignore (忽视) that we are living in a world full of different c_____(41), such as red, blue, green, black, v_____(42) and so on. We can never tell how many kinds of them there are. But we all know that colors are very important in people's e_____(43) life.

The sky is blue and white. The trees are green and yellow. We can even say that s_____(44) is freshing green, summer is hot blue, autumn is golden yellow and winter is c_____(45) white.

I_____(46) one day all the colors d_____(47), what will it be to live in this world? We will feel bored. We can't even tell the d_____(48) between the sky and land, between trees and houses.

The world is c_____(49). And we can't live w_____(50) colors.

六、书面表达（30分）

请以“**Colours and Moods**”为题，介绍绿色和红色两种颜色，并谈谈你最喜欢的颜色。

要点如下：

①绿色是活力之色，它能给你能量，因为它是自然之色，代表新生。所以当你疲惫或虚弱时，你应该穿绿色的衣服。

②红色是强烈的颜色，它会使你看起来更加强大有力。在中国红色还代表好运，在过去许多女性都喜欢在结婚之日穿红色。

③我最喜欢的颜色是白色，因为……（请用1～2点理由阐述）

注意：80词左右。（开头已给出，不计入总词数）

Colours and Moods

Do you know anything about the relationship between colours and moods? _____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

一、听对话,选择正确答案(每小题1.5分,共15分)

1. What does John do?

A. 　B. 　C. 



2. How does the boy feel?

A. 　B. 　C. 

3. What is Jack's animal sign?

A. 　B. 　C. 

4. What was Alan probably not good at when he was young?

A. 　B. 　C. 

5. When did the concert begin?

A. At 8:10.

B. At 7:15.

C. At 7:30.

6. What does the man think of Lucy's brother?

A. He is not fair.

B. He is friendly.

C. He is impolite.

7. Who bought the dress?

A. Kate herself.

B. Kate's aunt.

C. Dick's aunt.

8. How long will the man spend on the journey?

A. A week.

B. 15 days.

C. A month.

9. What is the man doing?

A. Driving a car.

B. Buying a car.

C. Walking on the street.

10. What does the woman mean?

A. They should wait for John.

B. They should stay here.

C. They should start the meeting right now.

二、听对话或短文,选择正确答案(每小题1.5分,共15分)

听一段对话,回答第11~12小题。

11. Where does the girl find anything interesting about animal signs?

A. In a book.

B. In a newspaper.

C. On the Internet.

12. What does the girl think of herself?

A. Clever.　B. Gentle.

C. Careful.

听第一篇短文,回答第13~15小题。根据短文内容,选择正确答案,完成信息记录表。

Information about Monica	
The colour of her hair	_____(13)
Her characteristic	_____(14)
Hobby	_____(15)

13. A. Brown　B. Black

C. Red

14. A. Energetic　B. Curious

C. Well-organized

15. A. Watching films

B. Playing the violin

C. Playing football

听第二篇短文,回答第16~20小题。

16. What's Li Na's star sign?

A. Pisces.　B. Aries.

C. Scorpio.

17. Where was Li Na born?

A. In Hebei.　B. In Wuhan.

C. In Jiangsu.

18. When did she join China's National Tennis Team?

A. In 1999.　B. In 2002.

C. In 2006.

19. When did she become a free player?

A. In 2002.　B. In 2006.

C. In 2008.

20. What did NOT Li Na do in 2011?

A. She won the French Open Tennis Championship.

B. She won the China's Best Sportswoman Award.

C. She got married to her classmate Jiang Shan.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

一、听对话,选择正确答案(每小题1.5分,共15分)

1. How's the weather now?

A. 　B. 　C. 



2. Where has the girl's uncle been?

A. 　B. 　C. 

3. How do the man's parents go to work now?

A. 　B. 

C. 

4. Which sign are they talking about?

A. 　B. 　C. 

5. What does the woman think of the colour yellow?
A. It is the colour of nature.
B. It is the colour of wisdom.
C. It is the colour of energy.

6. What character does Helen maybe have?
A. Helen is always full of energy.
B. Helen is usually calm.
C. Helen is always happy.

7. What colour is the woman's old bike?
A. Green.　B. Red.　C. White.

8. What colour represents energy?
A. Yellow.　B. Blue.　C. Green.

9. What colour represents new life and growth?
A. Green.　B. Red.　C. Blue.

10. Which pair of trousers will the woman wear according to the man?
A. The black pair.　B. The red pair.
C. The white pair.

二、听对话或短文,选择正确答案(每小题1.5分,共15分)

听一段对话,回答第11~12小题。

11. What colour does the man like?
A. Red.
B. Orange.
C. All kinds of colours.

12. What does the woman think of orange?
A. It's the colour of heat.
B. It represents power.
C. It can bring her success.

听第一篇短文,回答第13~15小题。根据短文内容,选择正确答案,完成信息记录表。

About colours	
My bedroom's colour	blue
Effect of the blue bedroom	helps me _____(13)
Symbolic meaning of blue	_____(14)
Colours that represent happiness	Colours that can cheer me up, like _____(15)

13. A. relax　B. calm down　C. sleep

14. A. peace and calm
B. harmony and sadness
C. peace and wisdom

15. A. orange or yellow
B. orange or blue
C. blue or yellow

听第二篇短文,回答第16~20小题。

16. What is the main topic of the passage?
A. Food and colours.
B. Education and colours.
C. Colours and moods.

17. Why are some books green?
A. Because green is good for the students' eyes.
B. Because green is beautiful and interesting.
C. Because most students like this colour.

18. How does the colour red make people feel?
A. Hungry.　B. Comfortable.
C. Angry.

19. Which colour is not a soft colour?
A. Light blue.　B. Red.
C. Pink.

20. What can make people want to leave a fast food restaurant?
A. Soft music.　B. Hard seats.
C. Pink colour.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

过关测试

Unit 1 过关测试

一、1. B　**点拨**:考查冠词。energetic 的发音以元音音素开头,故选 B。

2. D　**点拨**:考查连词的用法。句意:我爸爸想让我成为一名医生或工程师,但是我想当一名演员。第一空表选择,用连词"or";第二空结合句意可知前后句之间是转折关系,所以用连词"but"。故选 D。

3. A　**点拨**:考查主谓一致。句意:Tom 和我都不喜欢玩微信。neither...nor...意为"既不……也不……,……和……都不"。若连接两个并列成分作主语,其谓语通常与靠近的主语保持一致。故选 A。　4. B

5. D　**点拨**:考查动词短语。句意:——丹尼尔在所有的功课上都很好,但他从不炫耀。——多么谦虚的孩子呀!第一个空结合语境,应该是 show off 炫耀,卖弄;第二个空结合语境可知,应该是多么"谦虚的"孩子,用"modest"。故选 D。

6. C　**点拨**:考查动词的固定搭配。句意:作为一名学生,我买不起一部新手机。afford to do sth. 固定搭配,意为"负担得起做某事"。故选 C。

7. D　**点拨**:考查连词词组词义辨析。句意:——你比较喜欢哪个节目,《跑男》还是《朗读者》?——当然是《朗读者》。我弟弟和我都喜欢。both...and...既……又……;neither...nor...既不……也不……;either...or..."或者……或者……;not only...but also...不但……而且……。根据句意推断 A 和 D 都符合句意,both...and...连接两个并列主语时,谓语动词用复数;not only...but also...连接两个并列主语,谓语动词与靠近的主语保持一致,由句中 likes 推断选 D。

8. D　**点拨**:考查形容词原级比较级。句意:打扫干净后,她的公寓看起来和新的一样。这里"look"是系动词,后面跟形容词;as good as 和……几乎一样。故选 D。

9. B　**点拨**:本题用**语境推理法**解答。句意:我们相信在将来我们能想出解决污染问题的方法。catch up with 赶上;come up with 想出;carry on 继续;set off 出发。故选 B。

10. A　**点拨**:考查形容词辨析。句意:开车时越小心越好。careful 小心的;careless 粗心的;carefully 小心地;carelessly 粗心地。can't...too...意为"无论……也不过分;越……越好"。结合语境可知,用形容词 careful。选 A。

11. A　**点拨**:根据上文可知,饮料是额外付费的,extra 意为"额外的"。故选 A。

12. D

13. B　**点拨**:考查动词的用法。句意:李平用他的高分给全班同学留下了深刻的印象。impress sb. with sth. 用……给某人留下印象,是固定搭配。故选 B。

14. B　**点拨**:本题考查 recommend 的用法。recommend sb. as... 推荐某人为……,故选 B。

15. B　**点拨**:考查动词的用法。医生们尽可能多地把时间用于挽救生病的孩子。devote...to (doing) sth. 意为"将……投入到……中去",这里的 to 是介词,后用动名词 saving"挽救"。故选 B。

二、16. B　**点拨**:考查动词时态。从后面的时间状语可知,这里的谓语动词应用过去式。die 没有被动,故选 B。

17. D　**点拨**:考查定语从句的引导词。从句子成分可知,此空缺少定语从句的引导词。先行词为地点,故选 D。

18. C　**点拨**:考查形容词词义辨析。从上句可知,霍金学习不努力,故此空应为 little。故选 C。

19. A　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析及时态。本句为一般过去时,故排除 C、D。句意:21 岁的时候,霍金发现自己有点问题。故选 A。

20. B　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。根据选项可知,只有 make 后接动词原形,故选 B。

21. C　**点拨**:考查动词的语态。从上下文可知,霍金的妈妈让他去看医生。结果出来后,他被发现有运动神经元病。此空应用一般过去时的被动语态,find 的过去分词为 found。故选 C。

22. A　**点拨**:考查介词的用法。由上句可知,霍金得了运动神经元病,这是一种无法治愈的病,这种病让他无法说话、呼吸,没有机器的帮助也无法活动。故这里应填 without。

23. B　**点拨**:从下文提到的"After a while"可知,此空应为"刚开始时"。故选 B。

24. D　**点拨**:考查形容词词义辨析。从上下文可知,诊断结果出来后,霍金觉得没有什么事值得做,他的心情是低落的。故选 D。

25. A　**点拨**:考查代词词义辨析。从句意知,我们深信他的故事告诉我们不管处境多么糟糕,任何人都不应该失去希望。故本空应为表示否定意义的单词。故选 A。

三、26. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段"A young girl named Malala, born in 1997..."可知马拉拉出生在 1997 年;又根据第三段首句"On October 10, 2014, the Nobel Prize for Peace was awarded (授予) to Malala."可知马拉拉是 2014 年获得诺贝尔和平奖,也就是 17 岁。

27. B　**点拨**:词义猜测题。根据后半句"...found a new planet."可推知 Amy Mainzer 是一位天文科学家,也就是 astronomical 意为"天文的"。故选 B。　28. D

29. C　**点拨**:推理判断题。根据第三段可知:马拉拉于 2014 年获得了诺贝尔奖;根据第四段可知一年后,天文学家 Amy Mainzer 把一颗行星命名为马拉拉;第五段叙述去年马拉拉通过了牛津大学的入学考试;最后一段首句叙述在她中学毕业前,写了一本书《我是马拉拉》。故选 C。

30. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据最后一段"Actually, my story is also the story of 61 million children."可知 D 项错误。

四、31. connecting

32. carelessness　**点拨**:本题用**词语应用法**解答。考查形容词变成名词。

33. eating　**点拨**:本题用**关键词法**解答。介词 without 后接名词、代词或动名词。

34. listening　**点拨**:本题用**固定搭配法**解答。pay attention to doing sth. 是固定用法。

35. more suitable　**点拨**:本题用**词语应用法**解答。修饰名词用形容词,根据比较的范围是两个人,所以用比较级。

五、36. For three years.　**点拨**:由第一段第三句"One of his teachings was that a person should feel or express great sadness for their parents' death for three years."可知答案。

37. No, he didn't.　**点拨**:由第二段第二、三、四句"How many students did Confucius get? We are not sure. It is believed that 72 of them were very famous."可知答案。

38. Everyone (should) have a right to receive education.
点拨:由第二段最后一句"He thought everyone should have a right to receive education."可知答案。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

39. Because he lived in a time of being unstable. **点拨**：由第三段第一句“Confucius lived in a time of being unstable(不稳定的),so many of his teachings were connected to social harmony(和谐).”可知答案。

40. In ancient Chinese texts. **点拨**：由短文最后一段第一句“These sayings, together with many others, were beautifully written in ancient Chinese texts.”可知答案。

六、范文：

Dear Mr Wang,

I'm writing to recommend Zhang Hang as our new monitor.① I think he has some strong qualities for this position.② Zhang Hang is confident. He is good at③ making speeches. He also⑤ does well in④ computers. He is hard-working, modest and organized. He often⑦ spends lots of time organizing after-school activities. He is very helpful too⑥. He never⑧ minds doing extra work for our class. He always⑨ tries his best to help other students. He is very popular with us. I think Zhang Hang is the most suitable person to be our monitor.

I hope you can agree with me.⑩

Yours sincerely,

Li Ming

点评：这是一封格式标准、正规的推荐信。作者能按照要点提示首先阐明观点，接着从能力、个性、事迹三个方面具体介绍被推荐人的优秀素质以支撑观点，最后重申观点，水到渠成。全文结构清晰、层次分明、语句流畅、用词准确，实为一篇佳作。

本文的添彩点：①开篇点题，首先交代写信的目的。②总体交代张航有许多优点。③和④同义短语交替使用，避免了短语的单一化。⑤和⑥灵活运用使上下文非常连贯。⑦⑧⑨频度副词使用准确。⑩再次重申观点，首尾呼应，圆满结束全文。

Unit 2 过关测试

一、1. C **点拨**：remind sb. of sb./sth. 使某人想起某人/某事。

2. A **点拨**：考查语境理解。根据句意可排除 C、D；人称代词作宾语时应放于动副结构之间。故选 A。

3. B **点拨**：考查固定搭配。句意：——你打算在五月一日开车旅行吗？——恐怕交通很拥挤，所以我宁愿坐火车也不愿开车。would rather do than do 是固定句型，意为“宁愿做某事而不愿做某事”。故选 B。

4. D **点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。句意：——你认为安迪能成为一个好警察吗？——是的，我想是的。他有保持镇静的能力，当遇到某些危险事情的时候。A 紧张的；B 兴奋的；C 害怕的；D 镇定的。结合语境可知，应该是“镇定的”，故选 D。

5. A **点拨**：考查名词和形容词的辨析。句意：太阳的热量会使你在夏天感到热。放在 the 后面用名词形式 heat，而 feel 是一个系动词，后面跟形容词 hot 作表语。故选 A。

6. B **点拨**：问句是表示选择，答句是表示比较。

7. B **点拨**：考查句子结构分析。make it + *adj.*，形容词作宾语补足语。 **8**. C

9. D **点拨**：考查词义辨析。joke 笑话；noise 噪音；mistake 错误；promise 承诺。根据句意可知是如果你做出了承诺，就要遵守。故选 D。

10. B **点拨**：考查口语交际。句意：——据报道这个星期天将会有暴风雪。——我希望不会。我们打算那天去野餐。所以选择 B。

11. A **点拨**：考查宾语从句用法。句意：打扰一下，我想知道这架飞机是否能准时着陆。根据句意选 A。

12. A **点拨**：考查介词的用法。这条牛仔裤穿在桑迪身上很好看，因为她穿蓝色很好看。第一个空，“在某人身上”用介词 on；第二个空，“穿什么颜色的衣服”用介词 in，“in + 颜色”表状态，意思是身穿蓝色。故选 A。

13. C **点拨**：考查动词的用法。句意：我建议开个聚会庆祝他的八十岁生日。suggest doing sth. 表示建议做某事。故选 C。

14. C **点拨**：根据宾语从句应该用陈述语序，可知选 B 或 C；根据主句的“asked”可知是一般过去时，所以选 C。

15. A **点拨**：考查宾语从句的时态。句意：昨天老师告诉我们地球绕着太阳转。在宾语从句中，从句如果描述的是客观真理，那么不管主句是什么时态，从句要用一般现在时。故选 A。

二、16. B **点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。peaceful 和平的；popular 流行的；exciting 使人兴奋的；serious 严重的，严肃的。根据上文 There are purple clothes, purple handbags, purple bicycles… 可知，紫色现在很流行。故选 B。

17. A **点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。句意：让我们看看紫色的丰富的历史。history 历史；style 方式，样式；research 研究；product 产品。根据下文内容可知，本文主要介绍紫颜色的历史。故选 A。

18. D **点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。句意：一些科学家相信，在 5 亿年前出现在地球上的第一批植物可能是紫色的，不是绿色的。gradually 逐渐地；especially 特别地；exactly 恰恰，确切地；probably 可能地。根据上下文可知，并没有确切的证据表明第一批植物是紫色，此处只是推测。故选 D。

19. B **点拨**：考查代词词义辨析。句意：今天的植物是绿色的，因为它们用绿色叶绿素产生能量。others 其他(人或物)；they 他们；we 我们；some 一些。根据前后句可知，此处用 they 指代上文“Plants”作主语。故选 B。

20. C **点拨**：本题用**把握语境法**。句意：但是这些早期的植物可能使用了一种叫做视网膜的东西，它是深紫色的。And 和；So 所以；But 但是；Until 到……为止。根据上下句可知，前后存在转折关系。故选 C。

21. C **点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。句意：制作紫色染料是非常困难的。dangerous 危险的；common 普通的；difficult 困难的；strange 奇怪的。根据下文可知，早期制作紫色染料是非常困难的。故选 C。

22. A **点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。句意：但是 10000 只死海螺你仅获得一克紫色染料……还有一种非常糟糕的味道。got 得到，获得；passed 通过；wasted 浪费；cost 花费。根据句意可知选 A。

23. C **点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。basic 基本的；harmful 有害的；special 特别的；perfect 完美的。根据上文可知，这种紫色染料来自死海螺，是很特殊的紫色染料。故选 C。

24. A **点拨**：本题用**把握语境法**。句意：它是皇帝喜欢的颜色。color 颜色；smell 气味，嗅觉；plant 植物；animal 动物。根据语境及常识可知泰尔红紫是一种颜色。故选 A。

25. D **点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。句意：在十六世纪的英国，紫色仅仅供国王的家庭成员(使用)。even 甚至；never 从未，决不；seldom 很少；only 仅，只。根据下文可知，十六世纪的英国，紫色只供国王的家庭成员使用。故选 D。

26. A **点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。wear 穿，戴；sell 卖；change 改变；make 使，让。根据语境可知，此处是穿紫色的衣服。故选 A。

27. B **点拨**：本题用**常识法**。句意：1856 年，一个 18 岁的理科学生 William Perkin 在做实验时发现了一些奇怪的东西。geography 地理；science 科学；art 艺术；math 数学。根据下文 The chemicals(化学药品)…及常识可知，化学学科属于理科。故选 B。

28. B **点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。compared 比较；mixed 混合；collected 收集；kept 保持。根据下文可推知，此处表示清洁仪器的化学药品与实验用的药品混在一起产生了明亮的紫色。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

故选 B。

29. C　**点拨**:本题用**联系上下文法**。句意:这一发现促使 Perkin 成立了一家公司,用这种化学混合物制造紫色染料。survey 调查;suggestion 建议;discovery 发现;exam 考试。根据上文"... noticed something strange while doing an experiment(实验)."可推知,这是一个新发现。故选 C。

30. C　**点拨**:本题用**联系上下文法**。句意:这种染料比海螺染料更便宜。healthier 更健康的;thicker 更厚的;cheaper 更便宜的;darker 更暗的。根据下文"Thanks to Perkin, now anyone can afford to wear purple clothes."可知,这种紫色染料比海螺染料更便宜,让任何人都买得起紫色衣服。故选 C。

三、**31**. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。由短文第二段中的"Well, it's important to know that before traffic lights for cars, there were traffic signals for trains."可知选 A。

32. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第二段中的句子"At first, railway companies used red to mean stop, white to mean go, and green to mean warn."可知选 C。

33. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。从短文第三段的句子"This most likely started because it's the color with the longest wavelength(波长)so it can be seen somewhere farther than other colors."可知选 B。

34. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。由短文第四段的句子" Since yellow can be seen well at all times of the day, school zones, some traffic signs, and school buses continue to be painted yellow."可知选 C。

35. D　**点拨**:主旨大意题。短文主要讲的就是交通灯的颜色为什么要选择红、绿、黄。故答案选 D。

四、**36**. feelings　**点拨**:注意用复数形式。

37. sadness　**38**. has practised　**39**. to discover　**40**. decision

五、**41**. colors

42. violet　**点拨**:考查名词。句意:例如,红色、蓝色、绿色、黑色、紫罗兰色(蓝紫色)等。空格处和后面的"red, blue, green, black"是并列成分,都是表示颜色的名词。根据首字母提示,应填 violet。

43. everyday　**点拨**:考查形容词。句意:但是我们都知道,颜色在人们的日常生活中是很重要的。空格处为定语,修饰 life,故填形容词。根据首字母提示,应填 everyday。

44. spring　**点拨**:考查名词。句意:我们可以说春天是鲜绿色。空格处为主语,故填名词或代词。下文提到"summer","autumn",和"winter",可知此处是 spring,其意思是"春天"。

45. cold　**点拨**:考查形容词。句意:冬天是冷白色。空格处为定语,修饰表语(名词)"white",故填形容词。根据句中的"winter"可知空格处为"寒冷的"之意,故填 cold。

46. If　**点拨**:考查连词及状语从句。句意:如果有一天所有的颜色消失,逗号前后是两个句子,故填连词。根据主句"what will it be to live in this world?"可知,从句部分表示假设,故填连词 if,引导条件状语从句。if 在句首,首字母大写。故填 If。

47. disappear　**点拨**:考查一般现在时代替一般将来时。句意:如果有一天所有颜色消失。空格处为谓语,故填动词。根据句中的"if"可知,本句是一种假设,即假设所有颜色消失,故填动词disappear。本句是条件状语从句,用一般现在时代替一般将来时。故填 disappear。

48. differences　**点拨**:考查名词(复数)。句意:我们说不出(无法辨别)天空和土地的差别,树和房子的差别。根据句中的"between"可知,空格处为"差别;区别"之意,故填 difference 的复数形式。differences between...and...,……和……之间的差别。

49. colorful　**点拨**:考查形容词。句意:世界是多彩的。空格处为表语,故填形容词(或名词)。根据首句"People may easily ignore(忽视)that we are living in a world full of different colors"可知(本句句意),世界是多彩的。故填形容词"colorful",其意思是"多彩的"。

50. without

六、**范文**:

Colours and Moods

Do you know anything about the relationship between colours and moods?①

Green is an energetic colour. It can give you energy, as it is the colour of nature and represents new life②. So when you are tired or weak③, you should wear green clothes.

Red is a strong colour. It can make you look more powerful. It also represents good luck in China and many women preferred to wear red on their wedding day in the past④.

My favourite colour is white because it is the colour of purity and it can help me calm down when I feel nervous⑤.

All the colours make our world colourful and wonderful⑥.

点评:

本文是一篇说明文,详细说明绿色、红色和心情之间的关系,并介绍自己喜欢的颜色。全文要点齐全、过渡自然、行文流畅、结构完整。文章句式使用多样化,体现了作者扎实的基本功。

本文的添彩点:①使用设问句引起全文。②as 引导原因状语从句,说明绿色给你能量的原因。③when 引导时间状语从句,说明何时应当穿绿色衣服。④and 连接两个简单句,构成并列句,说明红色代表好运。⑤because 引导原因状语从句,说明最喜爱白色的原因。⑥作为全文总结句,说明颜色的重要性。

Unit 3 过关测试

一、**1**. C　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。get up 起床;put up 举起;stay up 熬夜;wake up 醒来。根据句意可知选择 C。

2. D　**点拨**:be strict with sb. 对某人严格;be strict in sth. 对某事严格。

3. C　**点拨**:be worth doing sth. 值得做某事;plan to do sth. 计划做某事。

4. A　**点拨**:考查宾语从句。根据宾语从句用陈述语序,排除选项 C、D;根据答语"He lives in Wuhan."可知宾语从句用一般现在时。故选 A。

5. B　**点拨**:allow sb. to do sth. 允许某人做某事;give up doing sth. 放弃做某事。

6. B　**点拨**:宾语从句要用陈述语序,排除 C 和 D;又因答语描述的是他的性格特点,所以选择 B。

7. C　**点拨**:语境理解。请大声讲,说明我听不到,应选择表否定的词,故选 C。

8. A　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。句意:在每段____里都必须有一些相互让步。friendship 友谊,instrument 乐器,attention 注意力,blackboard 黑板,根据句意选 A。

9. B　**点拨**:语境理解。由"我会帮助你的。"可知选 B。

10. D　**点拨**:考查非谓语动词的用法。allow doing sth. 表示允许做某事,而 be allowed to do sth. 表示被允许做某事。故选 D。

11. D　**点拨**:口语交际。根据句意可知是对别人提出的建议表示赞同,所以选 D。

12. B　**点拨**:考查宾语从句的用法。句意:——昨天的事我很抱歉。——别担心。这绝不是一个人的错。我们应该考虑下次如何做得更好。宾语从句用陈述语序,故排除 A、C。这里从句的主语应与主句保持一致,故选 B。

13. A　**点拨**:考查动词短语的辨析。句意:这个女孩害怕在公共场合跳舞,因为她想其他人可能会____她。laugh at 嘲笑;wait for 等待;hear of 听说;agree with 同意。根据句意选 A。

14. C　**点拨**:语境理解。高兴的是她儿子也在取得进步的学生

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

当中。

15. A　**点拨**：考查常用日常交际用语。句意：——谢谢你告诉我这个好消息。——____。A. Don't mention it. 不客气；B. Never mind. 没关系；C. That's right. 那是对的；D. Please don't say so. 请不要这样说。根据题干可知应说不客气。故选 A。

二、16. C

17. A　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。句意：他从来不去图书馆____。study"学习"；have a rest"休息"；see a film"看电影"；play computer games"玩电脑游戏"。根据语境可知用 to study。故选 A。

18. A

19. D　**点拨**：考查形容词的词义辨析。根据上文可知对于这个考试汤姆非常紧张。satisfied"满意的"；excited"兴奋的"；brave"勇敢的"；nervous"紧张不安的"。故选 D。

20. B

21. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句引导词的用法辨析。句意：他发现了一个看起来非常自信的年轻人，就坐在了他旁边的座位上。who 的先行词为人，且在从句中作主语或宾语，故选 C。

22. B　**点拨**：考查动词的词义辨析。keep 意为"保持；保留"；copy"抄写；复制"；use"使用"；take"带走"。由"depend on you"可知句意为：请在考试期间让我照抄你的试卷。故选 B。

23. D　**点拨**：考查不定代词的用法辨析。句意：听到他说的话，年轻人只是微笑，但是什么话也没有说。由"just smiled"可知用 nothing。故选 D。

24. B　**点拨**：考查动词短语的辨析。句意：当上课铃响了，这个年轻人立刻____，来到了（教室的）前面。sit down"坐下"；stand up"站起来"；lie down"躺下来"；sit back"坐回去"。根据句意用 stood up。

25. A　**点拨**：考查介词的用法辨析。句意：现在我将分发试卷给你们每个人，在一个小时之后我将把它们收起来。in + 一段时间，意为"在……时间之后"，常用于一般将来时。

三、26. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第一段中"But in the United States, you might be considered a bookworm if you cannot socialize（社交）."可知在美国不社交会被看作书呆子。

27. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第二段第一句"Lots of high schools often have soccer games during the autumn term."可知许多美国高中生在秋季学期里举行足球比赛。故选 A。

28. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。由第二段"...go to the games in order to socialize"和第三段"The other common way to socialize is..."可推断是两种社交方法。

29. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据文章第二段中"...go to the games in order to socialize..."可知作者去参加足球比赛是为了社交。故选 C。

30. B　**点拨**：推理判断题。由文章最后一段可知作者认为社交在美国是一件重要的事。但是成绩仍然是重要的。一个全面发展的学生应该具备平衡学习和社交的能力。故选 B。

四、31. strict　**32**. suggestions　**33**. imagining　**34**. chemistry

35. pronunciation

五、36. valuable　**37**. awake　**38**. choice　**39**. correctly　**40**. worries

六、范文：

Our school has made a survey—"Don't keep your worries". Here are the results.

Half of the students① in our school are worried about their homework. They have so much homework to do every day that they feel stressed. ②Thirty percent of the students① think their parents are too strict with them (in their studies). It's difficult for them to get along /on well with their parents. The other twenty percent of the students① think they are weak in health. And they almost have no time to do their after-school activities.

I also have no time for my hobbies because of too much homework. Besides that, I have no close friends and I feel lonely from time to time.

Dear teachers, would you please give us less homework and more time to relax ourselves? Dear Mom and Dad, we want to take more exercise to keep healthy.③ We will try our best in studies and we also want to play well on our own.

点评：第一步，总体叙述学校进行了一项调查（开头一段文章已给出）。第二步，合并要点 1、2、3，交代调查的结果。第三步，交代自己的烦恼。第四步，交代自己的希望。

本文的添彩点：①用不同短语描述数量，使得文章不单调。②用 so...that...使文章句式丰富。③ 两点希望，两种句式，且表达得委婉客气。

Unit 4 过关测试

一、1. B　**点拨**：a great deal 后不能直接跟名词，要用 a great deal of 加不可数名词的结构表示"许多"；a great many, a large number of 后面接可数名词复数，故选 B。

2. A　**点拨**：come out 出版，发行；break out 爆发；come down 下来；break down 坏了、出故障。

3. A　**点拨**：句意：战争就是灾难，如果战争____，许多人将会失去他们的家园。break out 突然爆发；break down 出故障。根据句意用 break out，又因为 break out 不用被动语态，故选 A。

4. B

5. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：对于我们来说，在过马路时接打手机非常危险。本句为固定句式"it is adj. for sb. to do sth. "；while 后加 *v*-ing 结构表示正在做某事。故选 D。

6. B　**点拨**：succeed in doing sth. 。

7. D　**点拨**：这个老年人死于疾病，他的死让他的家人很难过。die of 与 die from 意思都是"死于……"，若死因存在于人体之内（主要指疾病、衰老等自身的原因），一般用介词 of；如果死于外部原因，一般用介词 from；第二个空前面是 his，所以要用名词。

8. B　**点拨**：考查基数词和序数词的用法。句意：——你叔叔四十多岁吗？—— 是的。他下个月要过四十一岁生日了。in one's + 整十的基数词的复数形式，表示某人多少岁时，表示几岁生日应该用序数词形式，故选 B。　**9**. C

10. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：真不幸！这个电影明星在演这部电影时被人弄断了腿。"have + sth.（宾语）+ 过去分词（宾语补足语）"意为"让 / 叫 / 使 / 请别人做某事"。宾语 sth. 后面用过去分词作宾语补足语，说明 sth. 与过去分词表示的动作之间是被动关系。故选 D。

二、11. A　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。结合下文内容可判断，此处填 unusual（不寻常的）。

12. C　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。根据后文"Mike rushed our son to the hospital."可知，此处填 husband（丈夫）。

13. B　**点拨**：考查连词词义辨析。根据两个句子之间的关系判断，此处是"当……的时候"，应该用 when。

14. C　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：从他的眼角到鼻梁接受了 26 针的缝合。根据句意判断，此处应该用 receive。

15. A　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：从下文丈夫和儿子到机场接我，可知我是乘飞机回家，故选 flying。

16. D　**点拨**：考查副词词义辨析。句意：迈克____把车开到机场。根据句意判断，此处应该用 directly 直接。

17. D

18. A　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。句意：我在想当时海浪一定很可怕。根据句意判断此处应该用 waves。　**19**. C

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

20. B　**点拨**:考查形容词词义辨析。busy 忙的;crazy 疯狂的,不理智的;friendly 友好的;polite 有礼貌的。根据上下文判断,此处应该用 crazy。

21. A　**点拨**:考查副词词义辨析。句意:不过我控制住了我自己。根据句意判断前后为转折关系,此处应该用 instead。

22. C　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。句意:在接下来的七天他一直请求我让他回到____上。根据句意判断,此处应该用 board。

23. D　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。句意:我对他____"不"第 100 次之后。根据句意判断,此处应该用 repeated 重复。

24. B　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。find out 弄明白; give up 放弃; hand out 拿出;pick up 捡起。句意:你教育我们绝不放弃我们热爱的东西。

25. A

三、**26**. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据文中第一段第二句"He was born on September 28th, 551 BC(公元前) in the Kingdom of Lu, in today's Shandong Province."可知选 C。

27. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据文中第一段中"At the age of fifteen, he began to learn music, and he did well in it."可知选 A。

28. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文中"He believed everyone should have a chance to get education whether(无论) they were rich or poor."可知选 C。

29. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文最后一段中"He said young people should take care of the old. People should stop thinking of themselves and work for others."可知,D 不是孔子的思想。

30. B　**点拨**:根据短文中最后两句"His ideas are around in people's everyday life. Today people can still hear them, and they go far into east and south Asia."可知,they 指的是孔子的思想,所以选 B。

四、**31**. unusual　**32**. universities　**33**. leader　**34**. simply

35. achievements

五、**36**. on his mind　**37**. try out for　**38**. in fear of our lives

39. didn't;until　**40**. took notice of him

六、**41**. closes　**点拨**:主语 school 提示"在 4 点放学"。

42. forget　**点拨**: 下文"我们没有想到时间问题"提示用动词 forget符合句意"当我们打球时,我们忘记了其它的一切"。

43. answer　**点拨**:该空用名词 answer 作主语,符合句意"Ted 的回答导致她认为他和其它同学一起去玩了。"

44. library　**点拨**:上文"他被学校的图书管理员'扣留'了"提示用 library"图书馆"。

45. shame　**点拨**: 用名词 shame 表示"羞耻;耻辱"符合句意"对你来说,欺骗你的妈妈是多么令人羞耻的事情!"

46. quietly　**点拨**:副词 quietly 修饰动词短语 sit down,表示"安静地坐下"。

47. himself　**点拨**:say to oneself 意为"自言自语",主语 the boy 提示用 himself。

48. made　**点拨**:make sb. do sth. 意为"让某人做某事"。

49. similar　**点拨**:be similar to 意为"和……相似、相近",符合句意"和你说的相似"。

50. sounds　**点拨**: 根据上文可知此句句意为"一个听起来像真的谎言是最糟糕的谎言。" 故填 sounds。

七、**范文**:

A Hero in My Heart

Everybody has a hero in his heart.

My hero is my mother because she has been working hard all the time and never gives up①.

Once② she would have a difficult exam. To pass it③, she must read four books. But my mother did not have so much time because she had to take care of me④. One night, when I woke up suddenly at 2 o'clock, I found her staying up late to read her books⑤. I was shocked by my mother.

My mother always sets a goal and manages to finish it. She is a hero in my heart and encourages me to work hard⑥.

点评:

本文是一篇开放性的作文,自我发挥的空间大,要求作者根据基本要点,在运用所给信息的基础上展开合理的想象,结合实际写出自己心中的"小人物,大英雄"。本例文条理分明,表达清晰,内容完整得当。

本文的添彩点:①首句点明自己心中的英雄及其原因。②Once引出下文。③正确使用动词不定式做目的状语。④使用原因状语从句说明妈妈没有时间学习的原因。⑤巧妙使用 find sb. doing sth. 结构。⑥全文总结句,再次说明自己心中的英雄是谁并和首句相呼应。

Unit 5 过关测试

一、**1**. D　**点拨**:考查冠词的用法。句意:我有一个欧洲笔友,他喜欢弹吉他。表示"一个"用 a 或 an, 而 European 是以辅音音素/j/开头的,前要加不定冠词 a;表示演奏某种乐器要在乐器名称前加 the。故选 D。

2. C　**点拨**:考查非谓语动词。句意:——为什么这名外科医生不停下来去吃午饭? ——因为他在手术室忙着挽救一位濒危病人。stop to do sth."停下来(去做)某事";"忙于做某事"用 be busy doing sth.。

3. C　**点拨**:in all directions 意为"向四面八方"。　**4**. B

5. A　**点拨**:考查从属连词词义辨析。句意:工作日的时候我总是起得很早,因为我害怕上学迟到。由前后两句可知,两者是因果关系,故选 A。

6. B　**点拨**:本题用**词语辨析法**。从后句"例如,小约翰·施特劳斯在那里谱写了数百首好的乐曲"可知"维也纳以拥有很多著名的音乐家而出名"。故选 B。

7. C　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。句意:每当一个孩子做错事时,应当被鼓励说实话,而不是编造谎言。take up 占据;从事,put up 搭起;举起,set up 建立。动词短语 make up 表示"编造借口;编造理由"等,和 story"故事;假话"构成动宾短语,符合句意。　**8**. C

9. C　**点拨**:考查介词的使用。句意:史蒂芬·霍金作为一个科学家而出名,他为世界做了突出贡献,他在 2018 年 3 月 14 日去世。be famous as "作为……而出名",具体某一日前面加 on。故选 C。

10. C　**11**. C

12. D　**点拨**:句意:当学生们上气不接下气到达那里时,火车已经离开大约 5 分钟了。out of breath 固定短语,意为"上气不接下气",故排除 B;for 引导的一段时间,谓语动词需用延续性动词,leave 为非延续性动词,故排除 A、C,故选 D。

13. D　**点拨**:考查名词的辨析。talent show 名词短语,意为"才艺表演";have a gift for…固定短语,意为"对……有天赋",故选 D。

14. B　**点拨**:考查动词的辨析。how long 引导的疑问句,谓语动词应该用延续性动词。appear 出现;change 变化;discover 发现,这三个词均为短暂性动词;last 意为"持续",为延续性动词,故选 B。

15. D　**点拨**:考查动词的被动语态。句意:2022 冬季奥林匹克运动会将在中国举行,我相信将会获得很大成功。根据句中的 2022,可知该题是一般将来时;其次 Winter Olympic Games 与 hold 之间是被动关系,因此本题是一般将来时的被动语态。故选 D。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

二、**16**. B

17. D　**点拨**：由下文儿子梦想当音乐家的描述推知句意：爸爸是一个非常务实勤奋的人，而我是一个梦想家。故选 D。

18. A　**点拨**：句意：当我小的时候，我喜欢运动，但是当我取得一点儿进步时，我却放弃了。give up 意为“放弃”。故选 A。

19. D　**点拨**：句意：接着我又对音乐产生了兴趣。show an interest in “表现出对……感兴趣”符合题意，故选 D。

20. C　**21**. A

22. B　**点拨**：句意：爸爸认为我上了大学重心要放在学业上，而我却认为我对音乐更有兴趣了。hobbies“爱好”，studies“学习”，skills“技巧”和 choices“机会”，故选 B。

23. C

24. D　**点拨**：句意：我必须接受一生的治疗，或者进行肾移植。treatments“治疗”符合题意，故选 D。

25. A　**点拨**：句意：我感觉有一个重担压在我的肩上。weight“重量，重担”符合题意，故选 A。

26. B　**点拨**：provided “提供”，encourage“鼓励”，afford“提供；负担起”和 manage“设法”。故 B 项符合题意，故选 B。

27. A　**点拨**：句意：当我决定怎样应对人生时，爸爸去检查是否和我的肾型匹配。decide“决定”符合题意，故选 A。　**28**. B

29. D　**点拨**：由下句“最后他救了我的命”可知，“我拒绝接受他给我换肾，但是他完全不听我的话”。故选 D。

30. C　**点拨**：句意：他一直想参加乐队，但是他年轻时，从来没有这个机会。故选 C。

三、**31**. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段第一句 Vienna is a beautiful old city on the River Danube in the center of Europe. 可知，维也纳在多瑙河畔。

32. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。本文第二段提到一对父子老施特劳斯、小施特劳斯，第三段提到莫扎特，一共三位作曲家。

33. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段第三句 His dance music made him famous all over Europe. 可知，老施特劳斯因舞曲而著名。

34. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第三段第三句、第四句、第五句可知，莫扎特在很小时就会弹钢琴、拉小提琴、开音乐会，并且还谱曲数百首，由此推断莫扎特非常聪明且努力。

35. B　**点拨**：推理判断题。本篇文章主要介绍了三个著名的作曲家，均与新闻、广告与体育无关，应该能在报纸娱乐版面读到这篇文章。

四、（一）**36**. central　**37**. winner　**38**. praised　**39**. concert　**40**. gift

（二）**41**. lasting　**42**. controlling　**43**. traditional　**44**. successfully　**45**. musical

五、**46**. full　**47**. age　**48**. well　**49**. playing　**50**. first

51. When　**52**. with　**53**. sell　**54**. more　**55**. children

六、范文：

Research has shown that music has an important effect on one's moods. So people use different kinds of music② to change moods. If you feel stressed① and worry a lot, you can listen to pop music. After you listen to it, you will feel relaxed. Some of the students are crazy about computer games and feel overexcited①. They can listen to country music. After listening to it, they will feel calm and peaceful. Some people feel tired and sleepy①. They can listen to rock music②. After they listen to it, they will feel excited. Sometimes I feel lonely and sad①. I often listen to disco music.

Music is wonderful. I like it very much.

点评：

本篇作文的题材是说明音乐对情绪的影响，主要包含四个基本要素。

1. 引言：Research has…moods.

2. 写不同的音乐的作用

3. 写自己的情况

4. 结束语：Music is wonderful. I like it very much.

本文的添彩点：①系动词＋形容词的用法，恰到好处地表达了情绪与音乐之间的联系。②恰当运用本单元所学的 different kinds of music，rock music 等表达自己的思想。

Unit 6 过关测试

一、**1**. D

2. C　**点拨**：*Animal World*《动物世界》和 *Human and Nature*《人与自然》是纪录片。

3. D　**点拨**：本题用**词语应用法**。be covered live “被现场直播”；“far too＋形容词”表示“太……”，故选 D。

4. C　**点拨**：a number of 许多，后接可数名词的复数形式，作主语时，谓语通常用复数。the number of“……的总数”，作主语时，谓语动词用单数。

5. A　**点拨**：考查名词的所有格。复数名词的所有格以 s 结尾的在后面直接加“’”；不是以 s 结尾的在后面直接加“’s”。　**6**. B

7. B　**点拨**：look 看；find out 找出，查明；look for 寻找；search 搜索，搜寻。根据句意可知只有 B 项符合题意。

8. B　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：很多青少年喜欢做他们父母介意的事来证明他们已经长大。此处是不定式表目的，结合选项，故选 B。

9. A　**10**. A　**11**. B

12. C　**点拨**：本题用**语法判定法**。第一空陈凯歌是一名导演，第二空过去分词作后置定语，故选 C。

13. C　**点拨**：句意：“你下午茶想要什么？”“只要一杯加点糖和牛奶的咖啡就行了。”would like sth. for sth. 为固定结构，with 意为“有、具有”，故选 C。

14. B　**点拨**：　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。根据“演员滑稽，使他大笑”可知道是喜剧，故选 B。

15. D　**点拨**：本题用**词语应用法**。send text messages to “发信息给……”；vote for…“为……投票”，故选 D。

二、**16**. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由文章第一句可知文章是在谈关于金钱的问题。

17. A　**点拨**：由句意“有些人为了钱甚至失去了生命”可知。

18. B　**点拨**：have an effect on 对……有影响。　**19**. C

20. D　**点拨**：语境理解题。由语境“如果金钱代表着一切，所有的百万富翁应该有……”可知。

21. D　**点拨**：语境理解题。前后句是转折关系。

22. C　**点拨**：语境理解题。重在词义辨别。pleasant 令人愉快的；generous 慷慨的；polite 有礼貌的；boring 无聊的。

23. B　**点拨**：语境理解题。由下文 I'm afraid not. Love means giving, not taking. 可知。

24. A　**点拨**：probably，perhaps 和 maybe 都有“或许；也许”的意思，probably“很有可能；十之八九”，语气最强，其次是 perhaps 和 maybe。

25. B　**点拨**：语境理解题。由语境可知世界上最长寿的在世的人中几乎没有百万富翁。few 表示“几乎没有”。

26. D　**点拨**：either“也”，用于否定句或疑问句中。

27. A　**点拨**：由下文 knowledge, life and happiness 可知，这些东西是不能用金钱买到的。can't 不能；mustn't 禁止，不允许；needn't 不需要；shouldn't 不应该。

28. B　**29**. C

30. D　**点拨**：语境理解题。句意为“……如果没有人和你一起笑，……”。laugh at 意为“嘲笑……”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

三、**31**. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第一段第一句内容"As a well-known Chinese TV hostess, Dong Qing is now hosting two cultural shows, *Chinese Poetry Conference* and *Readers*."可知董卿现在主持《中国诗词大会》和《朗读者》这两档节目,故选"*Chinese Poetry Conference* and *Readers*."。　**32**. D

33. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第四段最后一句"Dong works as both hostess and producer."可知董卿现在既是主持人又是制片人,故选"A hostess and producer."。

34. A　**点拨**:词义猜测题。根据第二段第二句内容"She had a great love for traditional literature(文学)from an early age."可知董卿从小就很热爱传统文学,由此可推测出 passion 的含义与 love 相近,意为"酷爱",故选"love"。

35. D　**点拨**:主旨大意题。本篇短文介绍了中国著名主持人董卿凭着对传统文学的热爱,成功地主持了两档黄金节目——《中国诗词大会》和《朗读者》,故"Dong Qing — a Talented Lady"最适合作为本篇短文的标题。

四、**36**. weekly　**37**. Asian　**38**. coming　**39**. up-to-date

40. wealthier　**点拨**:"the + 比较级,the + 比较级"结构,意为"越……,越……",故填 wealthier。

五、**41**. four　**点拨**:由下文可知家里有爸爸、妈妈、弟弟和"我"。

42. different　**点拨**:由下文可知每个人喜欢看的电视节目不同。

43. historical

44. day's　**点拨**:由下文 in the evening 可知是一天的劳累之后。

45. while　**点拨**:while 当……时候,表示动作同时发生。

46. game　**点拨**:由下文 *Super Brain* 和 *Who's Still Standing* 可知是游戏和竞赛节目。

47. win　**点拨**:win the prize 获奖。

48. much　**点拨**:learn much knowledge from 从……学到很多知识。

49. cartoons　**点拨**:由下文 The lovely animals and pictures 可知是动画片。

50. happily　**点拨**:make him laugh happily 使他高兴地笑,用副词修饰动词。

六、**范文**:

Dear Mike,

I like watching TV very much. One of my favourite TV programmes is *Sports World*. It starts at 6:30 p. m. and finishes at 8:00 p. m. every day. The show always has a lot of up-to-date information, including many different sports, such as swimming, basketball and football. Some of the basketball and football matches are covered live in the programme. There are also a number of interviews with sports stars. Every Sunday evening, there is a weekly round-up of what is happening in sports.

I like the programme a lot because it makes me relaxed and I can enjoy many interesting matches. But I only spend half an hour watching it every day.

Yours,

Li Hua

点评:本文是一篇半开放性的作文。在写作时,我们既要条理清楚地介绍表格内容,同时又要根据自己的情况,在短时间内写出自己喜欢这个电视节目的原因。既有记叙的内容,又有议论的内容。

本文的添彩点:

①条理清楚地介绍电视节目情况。

②喜欢的原因言之有理。

Unit 7 过关测试

一、**1**. D　**点拨**:考查冠词的用法。play the role of "扮演……的角色";actor 为可数名词,excellent 的发音以元音音素开头,所以前面要加 an,故选 D。

2. A　**点拨**:考查结果状语从句。句意:——你认为《战狼 2》这部电影怎么样? ——很令人激动,我想再看一遍。so + *adj.* / *adv.* + that 从句,如此……以至于……;such + (a/an) + *adj.* + *n.* + that 从句,如此……的某物,以至于……;enough + *adj.* + to do sth. 足够……做某事;too + *adj.* / *adv.* + to 结构,太……而不能……。根据 I'd like to see it again 句子可知第二空用 that,结合 exciting 可知第一空用 so。故选 A。

3. B　**点拨**:考查状语从句之从属连词。if 如果,引导条件状语从句;though 虽然,尽管,引导让步状语从句;for 因为,引导并列句;since 自从,引导时间状语从句。句意:小杰克已经学会了独立完成很多事情,尽管他只有四岁。根据语境知选 B。

4. C　**5**. D

6. A　**点拨**:考查介词和副词的用法。in 后面加年、月、星期、季节和世纪等;on 后面加日或星期几;at 后面加几点几刻。instead 和 instead of 都有"代替,反而,而不是"的意思。instead 单独使用是副词,常用于句末;instead of 是介词短语,后面常跟名词、代词和动名词,故选 A。

7. D　**点拨**:考查动词短语。句意:李咏,一个著名的主持人,于 2018 年 10 月 25 日在美国去世。A 放弃;B 带走;C(使)高兴起来;D 去世。结合语境可知选 D。　**8**. B

9. D　**点拨**:考查 so 和 such 的用法。句意:汤姆的外套不是很合身,因为他有如此巨大的身体,外套是如此小。第一空后面是 a huge body 一个巨大的身体,中心词是名词 body,故用 such,第二空是形容词 small,故用 so,故答案是 D。

10. A　**点拨**:易错题。学生看到 not only…but also…,知道该结构连接主语时谓语动词用"就近原则",所以容易误选 C;但要注意的是此处的短语是 take an interest in 而非 be interested in。故选 A。

11. B　**点拨**:考查倒装句。句意为:——他之前没有看过那场有意思的电影。——我也没有看过。so 引导肯定的倒装句,neither 或者 nor 引导否定的倒装句,前一句用的是现在完成时态,所以倒装句也应该用 have 或者 has 引导。故选 B。

12. D　**点拨**:考查名词的辨析。句意:我们的英语老师经常告诉我们成功需要付出很大的努力。A 魅力;B 生涯;C 效果,财产;D 努力。结合语境可知应选 D。

13. B　**点拨**:情景对话。句意:——你能帮我搬那个重箱子吗? ——没问题,我足够强壮。not at all 一点也不;no problem 没问题;good idea 好主意;never mind 不要紧。所以选 B。

14. D　**15**. C

二、**16**. C　**点拨**:by 是介词,后接名词或者动名词。

17. B　**点拨**:主要是考查 in this way 短语,意思是"用这种方法"。　**18**. B

19. A　**点拨**:主要是考查短语 take a look at。　**20**. A

21. B　**点拨**:主要是考查 there be 句型,后面是 newspapers,所以用 are。

22. B　**点拨**:many kinds of 意为"许多种类的……"。

23. A　**点拨**:besides 意为"除……(还)"。

24. B　**25**. C

三、**26**. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段中的"Actress Jiang Yiyan has spent around a month a year volunteering as a teacher in mountainous villages…"可知:江一燕每年都抽出来大约一个月的时间自愿去广西山村支教。故选 D。

27. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第二段中的"In 2007, when she took part in film shooting in that area,… So she came up with the idea of doing something for these children."可知:江一燕是在 2007 年在广西参加电影拍摄时,产生要为山区的孩子做些事

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

情的想法的。故选 C。

28. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据画线词所在句中的“for such a long time”以及上文中的“volunteering as a teacher in mountainous villages in Guangxi for nine years in row”可推断画线词所在句的句意为：当有人问她怎么坚持当志愿者服务这么长时间时，她说：“我不是在坚持，而是在享受”。故推测画线词意为“坚持”。故选 B。

29. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第六段中的“To enjoy and share love is seen as the most important thing in her life.”可知：在江一燕的生活中，最重要的事情是享受爱和分享爱。故选 B。

30. D　**点拨**：主旨大意题。通读原文可知：本文主要是介绍一位心中有大爱，善良无私的女演员的事迹。故本文最佳标题应该是“一位乐于助人的善良的女演员”。故选 D。

四、(一)31. attract　**点拨：主谓一致法**。主语是 Her beauty and charm，所以谓语动词用复数形式。

32. beyond

33. industry

34. insisted　**点拨**：注意需用一般过去时，因为从句中用的是过去将来时。

35. peacefully

(二)36. actresses　**37.** dancers　**38.** mistook　**39.** beginning

40. considered

五、41. C　**点拨**：根据下文可知此处应该用肯定回答。

42. E　**点拨**：根据上句问“为什么不去看电影呢？”以及答题空后面的句意可知应该答：那是一个好主意。

43. A　**点拨**：根据答句中“嗯，我喜欢喜剧因为它们很有趣。”可知上句应该是：你喜欢哪种类型的电影？

44. F　**点拨**：根据下句“当然可以。”可知上句是问：你想和我一起去看电影吗？

45. D　**点拨**：上句说六点有点早。下句应该是：六点半怎么样？

六、范文：

Amazing China

I'm very proud of my country—China, especially after watching the documentary *Amazing China*. Actually, our life has changed a lot in recent years.

Firstly①, there are some shared-bikes around us. They're very helpful and convenient for us to travel to places not too far away from our home.

Secondly②, lots of restaurants offer⑥ the old and disabled people free breakfast. Besides⑧, the government provides⑦ textbooks, meals for all the primary and junior middle school students for free. The old people over sixty can get some money from the government every month to feed themselves.

Thirdly③, you can see high-speed trains, subways and high-speed roads everywhere in China. It shows China is developing fastest in the world.

What's more④, WeChat Pay is widely used⑨ in cities, towns and villages. The Chinese people of all ages can use their smart phones to shop online or watch the latest movies. Lots of foreigners can hardly believe their eyes.

Finally⑤, all kinds of community services are good for Chinese people, including medical service and education and other parts of our life. All these mean we are improving our life quality.

How amazing China is!⑩ We're proud of our country!

点评：

本文从多个方面介绍了我国近几年来各个领域的巨大变化和取得的伟大成就。全文条理清晰，结构完整，语句通顺、流畅，能正确运用所学句型和短语，词汇丰富，并能注意句式的变化。

本文的添彩点：① ② ③ ④ ⑤几个表顺序的副词或短语的使用，使得全文条理清晰。⑧Besides 的运用，使上下文非常连贯。⑥ ⑦同义短语的使用，避免句式的单一化。⑨使用被动语态，让句式显得丰富多彩。⑩使用感叹句总结全文，表达惊叹的情感，并与作文标题相呼应。

Unit 8 过关测试

一、1. B　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。news 消息；reward 奖金；price 价格；money 钱。根据句意可知选 B。

2. D　**点拨**：考查冠词的用法。固定结构 in prison 意为“坐牢”，故选 D。

3. D

4. C　**点拨**：考查短语 see sb. doing sth. 和 stop to do sth. 。

5. A

6. B　**点拨**：by 在此表被动；bleed to death 意思是失血过多而死。

7. D　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析和词语应用法**。句意：——你的建议是什么？——我认为我们应该先搭建一个帐篷。manner 方式，方法；value 价值；suggestion 建议；be supposed to do sth. 意为“应该做某事”，故选 D。

8. C　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。catch up with 赶上；be pleased with 对……感到满足；get on well with 与……相处融洽；agree with 同意。根据选项可知句意：别担心！我确信如果你对同学善良友好，你会和他们相处好。故选 C。

9. A　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。句意：选择这所学校结果是我所作出的最好的一个选择。turn out 结果是，原来是；work out 解决，计算出；put out 扑灭；come out 出版，发行。故选 A。

10. B　**点拨**：考查动词短语和介词的用法。句意：抢劫案发生在一个寒冷的晚上。在一个寒冷的晚上，a cold winter night 前用 on，故排除 C，D；take place 无被动结构，故选 B。

11. B　**点拨**：考查定语从句和代词的使用。句意：——你认识站在门口的那个人吗？——是的，我认识。他是我的一个朋友。根据句中的 the man 可知该句先行词是人，故用关系代词 who 或 that，根据答语中的 a friend of 可知后面用名词性物主代词 mine。故选 B。

12. A　**点拨**：考查定语从句。以 who 或 which 引导的特殊疑问句，为避免重复，引导词只能用 that。

13. C

14. D　**点拨**：考查定语从句和非谓语动词的用法。句意：我喜欢有喜剧结尾并且让我大笑的动画片。第一空由于先行词 cartoon 为物，所以关系代词用 that 或者 which；第二空“使某人做某事”用 make sb. do sth. 故选 D。

15. A　**点拨**：考查形容词辨析。句意：他是一个_____的人，但他擅长讲有趣的故事。serious 严肃的；patient 耐心的；kind 善良的；humorous 幽默的。根据 but he is good at telling funny stories. 转折可知，他不是一个幽默而是一个严肃的人，但也擅长讲幽默故事。故选 A。

二、【短文大意】“我”的朋友因为新手机有新功能而大肆炫耀，为了不让朋友出风头，“我”想出了一个在当时看来不错的办法，将他的手机藏起来。但事情的发展却使“我”左右为难。

16. D　**点拨**：根据下文“下载一个游戏并开始玩它”，可知“手机能下载最新的游戏”。

17. B　**点拨**：此处应为“通过下载游戏玩向同学演示”。

18. A　**点拨**：新手机的图画和声音都很好。

19. A　**点拨**：应为“下课后，他用手机看电视。”

20. C　**点拨**：Matthew 是男孩，此处的 his 是名词性物主代词，相当于 his cellphone。

21. B　**点拨**：分析句意知前后应是转折关系。

22. D　**点拨**：根据上下文知，除了“我”没有人注意到。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

23. A
24. C
25. D　**点拨**:Matthew 的手机不见了,当然很生气。
26. B　**点拨**:此处应为 Matthew 开始指责他人偷他手机。
27. C　**点拨**:根据上文作者把 Matthew 的手机放在自己的包里可知。
28. B　**点拨**:Matthew 开始与另一个同学打架,因为他确信那个人拿了他的手机。
29. A　**点拨**:Matthew 与另一位同学被送到校长办公室,两个人都遇到很多麻烦。both 两者都。
30. D
三、**31**. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据文章第一段中间"Storms are scary."以及"watch out!"可知暴风雨又吓人又有破坏性。故选 A。根据文章第一段最后两句"If nature sends these warnings, don't wait for rain. Act right away to keep safe."可知 B,C,D 错误。
32. D　**点拨**:代词指代题。句意:不要进到棚子里,那里不像大楼一样是封闭的,很不安全。根据句意可知"It"指的是前面的"a shed"。故选 D。
33. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据文章第四段中"Even if you really want to play computer games, don't!"可知 A 错误;根据第五段最后一句"Loud thunder can damage your hearing."可知 B 错误;根据第五段第一句"If you can't get to somewhere safe, stay out in the open."以及"Stay down in an open space"可知 C 错误,D 正确。故选 D。
34. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据文章最后一句"If you do, call 120. Only trained emergency workers should care for a person who has been hit by lightning."可知选 A。
35. D　**点拨**:标题猜测题。文章主要介绍如何在暴风雨中保护自己安全。故选 D。
四、(一)**36**. untidy　**37**. single　**38**. lying　**39**. safety
40. wounded
(二)**41**. shutting　**42**. heavily　**43**. truth　**44**. enemies
45. were stolen
五、**46**. lonely　**47**. seems　**48**. up　**49**. through　**50**. way
六、范文

Campus violence happens from time to time nowadays. It is harmful for students. It hurts not only our bodies but also our minds. As a student, it is important to know how to be a good teenager①. We should follow the school rules to behave well at school. It's good for us to obey the teachers and parents②. We must be strict with④ ourselves. To be safer⑧, we should keep away from the⑤ Internet bar, and go to school and go back home on time⑥. As teenagers, we should be friendly to⑦ one another, and not fight with classmates. If we have any difficulties in life, it's best to talk about them with your teacher and parents③. In a word⑨, we should try our best to behave well.

点评:

本文是一篇说明文,阐述如何规范自我行为,做一个合格的中学生。该篇作文紧扣主题、要点齐全、语言流畅、过渡自然、结构严谨,清楚准确地表达了所要传递的信息。

本文的添彩点:①承上启下句,总结上文,引出下文。②③恰当使用 It's good for sb. to do sth.;It's best to do sth. 句式。④⑤⑥⑦巧妙使用短语 be strict with"对……严格要求",keep away from"远离",on time"准时",be friendly to"对……友好"。⑧正确使用动词不定式并含比较级做目的状语。⑨In a word"总之",用来引出全文的总结句。

听力

▶Unit 1 听力

听力材料:

一、**1**. **W**:Do you work in a TV station, John?
M:No, I'm a policeman, but my parents would like me to be a cook.
2. **M**:Mum, I got full marks in the maths exam!
W:Well done, my dear!
3. **W**:Jack, what is your animal sign?
M:My brother's animal sign is Goat. My brother is one year older than me, so my animal sign must be Monkey.
4. **W**:Were you good at playing badminton when you were young, Alan?
M:Yes, I was. In fact, I was better at playing volleyball.
5. **W**:We're late! The concert has been on for 15 minutes.
M: Really? Oh, it's 8:25 now.
6. **W**: Lucy is very quiet and nice, but her brother talks too much.
M: Yes, you are right and he isn't polite, either.
7. **M**:Kate, your dress is very nice.
W:Thank you, Dick. It's my birthday present from my aunt.
8. **W**:Where will you plan to travel this time?
M:I will travel to Tibet. And the journey will take thirty days.
9. **W**:Watch out! There are too many cars on the street.
M:Relax. I'm an experienced driver.
10. **M**:Everybody is here except John. Shall we start the meeting?
W:If we wait for John, we might be here all night.

二、**Text 1**

W:Hey, Zhang Wei. Come and look. I've found an interesting website.
M:What's it about?
W:Animal signs. What's your animal sign?
M:The Monkey. Look, the Monkey is said to be clever on it.
W:No wonder it's always easy for you to work out Maths problems.
M:Thank you and what's your animal sign?
W:The Sheep. Don't you think I'm a gentle girl?

Text 2

W:I'm Monica. Welcome to my blog! Want to know more about me? I have short brown hair and dark brown eyes. I'm friendly and energetic. My hobbies include watching films, reading comics, playing tennis, listening to pop music and of course, chatting online. Write a few words if you'd like to be my friend and I'll write back soon!

Text 3

Li Na, a Chinese tennis player, is one of the most popular and well-known sports stars in China. She was born in 1982 and her star sign is Pisces. Her birthplace is Wuhan. She started to practice playing tennis at the age of 6. She joined China's National Tennis Team and turned professional in 1999. Later in 2002, Li Na went to study at Huazhong University of Science and Technology. In 2006, Li Na married her classmate Jiang Shan, who became her personal coach later. In 2008 Li Na finally left the National Team and became a free player. In 2011, she won the French Open Tennis Championship. Because of her great contribution to sports, Li Na won the China's Best Sportswoman Award the same year.

听力答案:
一、**1~5**:BBCAA　**6~10**:CBCAC
二、**11~15**:CBAAA　**16~20**:ABACC

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

▶Unit 2 听力

听力材料：

一、1. **W**：What bad weather! Will the rain last long?
M：No, I don't think so.
2. **M**：How many times has your uncle been to Australia?
W：Twice.
3. **W**：How do your parents go to work?
M：They used to drive their car to work, but now they take a bus.
4. **M**：What does the sign mean?
W：It means you can't park your car there.
5. **M**：Why do you like yellow?
W：Because yellow represents wisdom.
6. **M**：Helen, what's your favourite colour?
W：My favourite colour is white.
M：Oh, I can know your character.
7. **M**：Your new bike is red, isn't it?
W：Yes, and my old one is green.
8. **M**：What colour should I use when I feel tired or weak?
W：Green. It can give you energy.
9. **M**：What's the colour of nature?
W：Blue. Oh, sorry. Green. It represents new life and growth.
10. **W**：Could you give me some advice? I don't know what to wear.
M：Red and white are a good match. Perhaps you should try the red blouse and the white trousers.
W：Yes, you are right. Thanks.

二、**Text 1**

W：Do you know that colours can affect our moods?
M：Oh, really?
W：Yes. They can make us feel happy, sad or energetic. What colour do you like best?
M：I like red best.
W：Red represents power and it is also the colour of heat.
M：What colour do you like best? What does it represent?
W：Orange. It can bring me success and cheer me up.
M：That sounds very interesting. Can you tell me more?
W：Sure.

Text 2

My favourite colour is blue. Blue represents harmony, and it can make you feel calm and peaceful. Blue reminds me of a sunny sky and it makes me feel relaxed. I prefer blue to any other colour. I have lots of blue clothes and my bedroom is also painted blue. I hope that my blue bedroom can help me sleep. However, when I am feeling sad, I do not like blue so much. Blue can also represent sadness. If I feel sad, I prefer colours that can cheer me up, like orange or yellow.

Text 3

Colours can influence people's moods. For example, school walls are usually painted green because green makes students feel relaxed. It is also good for the students' eyes. Some books are also green or light blue for the same reason.

Restaurant owners not only have to know how to make food, but also have to know how to make money. Here are some things they've learned from scientific study. The colour red makes people hungry. Many fast food restaurants have red walls. Soft colours like pink and light blue make people relaxed. Loud music may be nice at first, but it soon makes people want to leave. Hard seats also make people want to eat quickly and leave. Many restaurants, especially fast food restaurants, use this knowledge to make people eat faster.

听力答案：
一、**1～5**：ACBCB　**6～10**：BACAC
二、**11～15**：ACCBA　**16～20**：CAABB

▶Unit 3 听力

听力材料：

一、1. **W**：Do you like football, Jack?
M：No, but I like basketball.
2. **W**：Do you like cats?
M：Yes, but I like dogs best!
3. **M**：I often get up at five forty-five every morning. How about you?
W：I usually get up at half past six.
4. **M**：Amy, turn off the TV. We will have dinner ten minutes later.
W：OK, Dad. I'm coming.
5. **W**：My parents help me with my study at home every day.
M：You're lucky. My parents are too busy to help me. So I often ask my friends for help if I have problems.
6. **W**：Your parents will come to watch the show that day.
M：Oh, that will make me stressed.
7. **M**：What subject do you like best at school, Sally?
W：Maths. It's very interesting. I don't like PE because I'm not good at sports.
8. **W**：We have too much homework to do every day.
M：Yes. And we have so little time for our hobbies.
9. **M**：What do you usually do when you are stressed, Lucy?
W：I usually do exercise, but sometimes I talk with my parents or friends.
10. **W**：You look so sad.
M：I don't know when to do my homework and when to spend time on my hobbies.

二、**Text 1**

W：Hello, Tony. How are you?
M：Not very good. I am feeling a little tired these days.
W：Do you have too much homework?
M：Yes, I do. I can't finish my homework until 10:00 p. m. every night. And I love playing computer games. I often play for about one hour after finishing my homework.
W：Oh, you don't get enough sleep. I think you should spend less time playing computer games and go to bed earlier.

Text 2

Simon is my best friend. He is crazy about playing football. He loves watching football and of course, playing football. He also likes meeting people and making friends.

However, his love of football has become a big problem now. He often plays football with his classmates after school from 4:30 p. m. to 8:00 p. m. He has to stay up late to do his homework and the next day he often feels sleepy in class. His teachers are angry about this. His parents don't like this and have asked him to go home before 6:00 p. m. He feels stressed from time to time. He thinks his parents are strict with him.

I think it's important to spend some time on our hobbies, but we should finish our homework first. We should achieve a balance between hobbies and studies.

Text 3

Tom was a third-year student in a primary school. He was not

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

interested in his lessons. He spent most of his time reading stories, playing computer games or watching TV. At night, he stayed up late watching cartoons or sports games. In the morning, he usually hurried to school. Sometimes he was so tired that he couldn't stop sleeping in class.

His mother was worried about his poor schoolwork. She tried to make him work harder. She told him that if he could get a hundred in the exam, he would get a basketball as a prize. Jack was very happy to hear that.

The next day, he went home happily. "Oh, Mom, I got a hundred," he shouted. "I got sixty in reading this morning and forty in spelling this afternoon."

听力答案:

一、**1~5**:BBAAB　**6~10**:ACCAC

二、**11~15**:CBBBA　**16~20**:ABACA

▶Unit 4 听力

听力材料:

一、**1. M**: What would you like to see at the zoo?

W: I would like to see the monkeys.

2. W: Do you know this great basketball player?

M: Yes. After he graduated from university, the NBA was not interested in him because all its players were more than 20 cm taller than he was. But he remained there to keep on training much harder than before and never gave up.

3. M: How many times has your uncle been to London?

W: Twice.

4. W: Jack, what is your favourite sport?

M: Football, of course. And Beckham is my favourite football player. He is great. He is very famous in the world. I want to be a good football player like Beckham.

5. W: Simon did very well. He scored 15 points in this game.

M: But Paul did better than him. He scored 7 points more than Simon.

6. M: Hello, Mrs White. Welcome to our city! How was your journey?

W: It wasn't very pleasant. The train was late and it was very crowded.

7. M: You really like travelling, don't you?

W: Yes. I think it is a good way to learn about the world.

8. M: Did you hear that there was a car accident on Moon Street?

W: Yes, I did. Three people died in it.

9. W: Excuse me, can you tell me if this is anybody's seat?

M: I don't think so. There was a man sitting there, but he got off just now.

10. M: Would you like me to open the door for you?

W: That's very kind of you. My hands are hurt.

二、**Text 1**

W: Could you tell me something about Yi Jianlian?

M: Of course. He is a most famous basketball player in China.

W: When did he begin to play basketball?

M: Very young. In 1999, Yi began his basketball career in Shenzhen. He joined the Hongyuan Club of Guangdong in 2000 and became a member of the national team in 2002.

W: Thanks for your introduction.

Text 2

Hello, everyone,

First of all, thank you for giving me the chance to speak here. Now please allow me to introduce myself. My name is Li Hua. I am outgoing. I am good at English and I can speak English fluently. I would like to be the chairperson of the English Club in order to improve my abilities and help my classmates. I took part in the English writing competition when I was in Grade 7 and I won the first prize. If I am chosen to be the chairperson, I will hold an English corner. And more students can take part in it and practice their English.

Text 3

People all over the world enjoy sports. Sports are good for people's health and make them happy. Sports change with the season. People play different games in winter and in summer.

Some sports are so interesting that people everywhere play them. Football, for example, is very popular around the world. People in countries near the sea or with many rivers prefer swimming. Some sports like running or jumping have a long history. But basketball and volleyball are rather new.

People from different countries may not be able to understand each other, but they often become good friends after a game.

听力答案:

一、**1~5**:BAABC　**6~10**:CBAAB

二、**11~15**:CBCBA　**16~20**:BACCB

▶Unit 5 听力

听力材料:

一、**1. M**: Do you like singing or dancing?

W: Neither. I like playing the piano and I play it every day.

2. W: I heard that you got a new computer program.

M: Yes, I'm using it to design birthday cakes.

3. M: Sandy, I heard that you won the painting competition. Congratulations!

W: Thank you, Stephen.

4. W: I'm learning to play the piano. I like to play it very much.

M: Me, too. But I'm going to learn the guitar.

5. W: Dancing and singing are pleasant.

M: You are right. But I think painting is more pleasant.

6. W: Where were you yesterday evening? I called you, but you weren't at home.

M: That's right, I wasn't. I was at the cinema.

7. W: Do you think that art is as interesting as music, Sam?

M: No, I don't. I prefer music to art.

8. W: May I help you?

M: Yes, please. I want to borrow some CDs.

W: What kind of CDs do you want?

M: About popular English films, like *Gone with the Wind*.

9. W: I've got toothache.

M: See the dentist. He can give you some medicine.

10. W: How old are your parents, David? They're quite active!

M: My mum is 72 and my dad is 75. They keep fit by eating healthy food.

二、**Text 1**

M: That's beautiful music they are playing, isn't it?

W: Yeah, it's great.

M: Do you like pop music or classical music?

W: I prefer pop music to classical music because it is easy for me to

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

sing.

M：Do you often go to big concerts?

W：Sometimes，but I like listening to MP3 better. The tickets are too expensive for students.

M：Yeah，that is what I think.

Text 2

Dear Sam，

How are you? I suppose you're busy studying for your exams. Do you take some time off to relax? How do you spend your free time? Usually I listen to music. I like Chinese singers but sometimes I listen to Western pop music. I often go online in the evening to check the news or chat with my friends. Sometimes at the weekend I have a chance to watch sport with my father. We both love football. I look forward to hearing from you again soon.

Take care!

Yours，

Philip

Text 3

Hip-hop dancing is popular with many young people today. They like it because they can invent their own moves. They use this dance to show their love for life.

Hip-hop dancing has a history of more than 20 years. It first began in the 1980s in the US. In early times，it was seen in New York and Los Angeles. At that time，many young black people often danced to the music in the streets. They used their legs，arms，heads and even shoulders to dance. Many young people still use most of these moves today.

Hip-hop dancing became popular all over the world because of the 1983 movie *Flashdance*. Some people performed hip-hop dancing in the movies. People enjoyed their performances. They began to dance like them.

听力答案：

一、**1～5**：BABBA　**6～10**：ABACA

二、**11～15**：BBABB　**16～20**：BBCAB

▶Unit 6 听力

听力材料：

一、**1**. **M**：Did your family watch TV last night?

W：My parents went shopping. I stayed at home and watched a nice cartoon.

2. **M**：I often watch TV at six. How about you?

W：I usually watch TV at half past six.

3. **M**：Would you like to watch the TV news this evening，Millie?

W：Oh，no. I think it's boring. I'm interested in cartoons.

4. **W**：Are chat shows your favourite programme?

M：No，they are my mother's favourite programme. I like comedies best.

5. **M**：Would you like to go to a concert with me tonight?

W：I'd love to，but I don't want to miss my favourite TV series tonight. It's so interesting.

6. **M**：Hurry up，or we'll miss the beginning of the football match on CCTV.

W：It's just 7：00 p. m. now. There is still one hour before it starts.

7. **M**：It's too noisy at my home. I can't do my homework carefully.

W：Why not talk about it with your parents? Maybe they can turn down the TV while watching it.

8. **M**：What are you going to do this evening，Sandy?

W：I'm going to watch a programme about this year's Shanghai Music Awards. It's from 6：30 to 8：00.

9. **W**：Hi，Philip! You went to the concert last night，right?

M：Yes. I went with my parents. The concert was wonderful，indeed. Many famous singers sang at the concert.

10. **M**：Kitty，what type of TV programmes do you like watching?

W：I like sports. I can learn many ways to keep fit from those programmes.

二、**Text 1**

W：What did you do last Sunday?

M：Well，I watched TV.

W：Oh，what programme did you see?

M：*The Tiger Child*.

W：Oh，really? Did you like it?

M：Yes，it was very interesting.

Text 2

Last week，we interviewed three students about their favourite TV programmes. Firstly，we spoke to Peter. He loves watching sports programmes，although he does not play sports at all! Peter likes to eat sweets when he is watching TV! Feifei was the next student we spoke to. Her favourite TV programmes are cartoons. Though she has a lot of homework，she watches cartoons every day. She sometimes does her homework while she is watching TV! We don't think that is a good idea，Feifei! Next，we talked to Wei Hua. She does not like cartoons or sports programmes. She likes game shows. She likes watching people run，jump and do funny things so that they can win prizes. Although the games are sometimes very silly，Wei Hua still enjoys watching them.

Text 3

Most people like watching TV and watch it every day. Nowadays，TV has become a part of our life and people are used to watching TV after supper. But some scientists think that our life will be more colourful without TV. First，watching too much TV is bad for our health. If we watch too much TV，it's easy for us to become overweight. Our eyesight is getting worse too. Second，it's bad for our family life. While family members are watching TV，they don't talk much. Third，it has too much fighting. Some children always follow the fighting in real life. If you turn off your TV for a week，maybe you can find something else to do. Maybe you can read books，learn to swim or paint pictures. Do you think so?

听力答案：

一、**1～5**：CAAAC　**6～10**：CAACB

二、**11～15**：ACABC　**16～20**：AACBC

▶Unit 7 听力

听力材料：

一、**1**. **W**：I like Gong Li very much. She is talented. What about you，Li Ping?

M：So do I. But I like Jackie Chan best. Because he's good at not only singing but also kung fu.

2. **M**：What kind of film do you like?

W：I like horror films. They are full of mystery. I also like cartoons. But I think romantic films are the best，because they

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

often have interesting stories.

3. **W**: Jack, is the documentary about robots?
   M: No, it isn't. It's about modern cars.
4. **M**: Jane will play the role of a clever policewoman in the new movie.
   W: How lucky she is! It must be an interesting movie.
5. **M**: Millie, could you give me some advice? I don't know what to wear.
   W: Why don't you wear this red shirt?
6. **M**: Do you think the movie is as good as you expected?
   W: Well, it isn't worth the time.
7. **M**: What a beautiful card! Is it for your friend?
   W: Yes, it's for Miss Brown. Tomorrow will be her birthday.
   M: Where does she work?
   W: In a Western restaurant.
8. **M**: Hi, Millie, I haven't seen you for a long time. How are you?
   W: Very well, thanks. I just got back from a two-week holiday yesterday.
9. **W**: Mike, I called you at a quarter to seven. But you were not at home.
   M: You are right. I came back half an hour later, just after you called me.
10. **W**: How much is the ticket for the film?
    M: It's ten *yuan*. But there's a special price for us students. It's half price.

二、Text 1

M: Did you see the film that I recommended to you last Saturday?
W: Yes, I saw it with my brother.
M: What do you think of the film, Helen? I think the actor and the actress played excellently.
W: I'm afraid I can't agree with you, Mike. And the story is not good.
M: But the music…
W: The music is just so-so. Anyway, the dialogue is humorous.

Text 2

James Bond appeared in the film *Dr. No* for the first time in October, 1962. The movie became one of the most successful films in the history. James Bond is handsome and he can speak English, French and Russian. In the film he beats bad men and saves the world. People also call him 007. People love this British man so much, because he shows them how exciting life can be.

Text 3

Reese Witherspoon was born on March 22nd, 1976 in America. She is the second child of her family. Her father is a doctor and her mother is a nurse. Reese was a top student at school. She was crazy about reading. When Reese was only seven years old, her friend's parents decided to advertise for their flower shop and little Reese was chosen to be a model. After that, she started taking acting lessons and dreamed of becoming a movie star. At fourteen years old, Reese got her first lead role in *The Man in the Moon*. In two thousand and six, she won an Oscar for Best Actress for her role in the film *Walk the Line*.

听力答案:
一、**1~5**: CABAC　**6~10**: AACBC
二、**11~15**: BCABC　**16~20**: ABACC

▶Unit 8 听力

听力材料:

一、**1**. **W**: What beautiful sunshine we have today!
   M: Right. It's wonderful, isn't it?
2. **W**: How did the man kill the poor woman?
   M: He held a gun in his hand and broke into her house.
3. **W**: Excuse me, sir. You can't stop your car here!
   M: Oh, sorry. I didn't see the sign.
4. **M**: What time is it, Mum?
   W: It's eight. Is your sister at home?
   M: No, she went out one hour ago.
5. **W**: What happened in that clothes shop?
   M: Last night, the body of a 20-year-old man was found there.
6. **M**: When did the murder take place?
   W: Between 7:00 pm and 10:00 pm according to the report.
7. **W**: What did Mr Brown say just now?
   M: He said anyone who knew the victim could contact him.
8. **W**: Have you found any evidence of a struggle?
   M: Yes, the victim obviously had a good fight.
9. **W**: What have you found near the victim's body?
   M: A gun near a big stone under the tall tree.
10. **W**: What does the robber look like?
    M: He is very tall and strong, and he has short brown hair.

二、Text 1

M: When did the murder take place?
W: The murder took place between 1:00 p. m. and 3:00 p. m. yesterday.
M: Are there any suspects?
W: Yes. There are three suspects. When the murder happened, James said he was working in a library and Tommy said he was working at a restaurant.
M: How about the third suspect?
W: Andrew said he was watching TV alone at home. But nobody can prove it.

Text 2

It was 9:18 in the evening. I was buying something to drink in that store. A man ran into the store with a knife and took a lot of money away from the store. That was a young man. He was wearing a black jacket and blue trousers. He is about 180 cm tall. He is thin. His hair is brown and his eyes are blue. That's all. Hope I can help you, sir.

Text 3

Two young men were walking in the street together. They tried to find a chance to steal something. It was midnight. Most of the people went to sleep. Quickly they came to a house. It seemed that everyone in the house was asleep. They stood at the front gate. One said in English to the other in a low voice, "You wait here. I'll go around to the back door and get into the house." Suddenly a dog ran out of the house and barked at them. They were very frightened and ran away as fast as they could. Finally, they were out of breath and stopped at a lonely place. One of them said, "It's too bad. I didn't expect that the dog could understand English."

听力答案:
一、**1~5**: ACACC　**6~10**: BACBC
二、**11~15**: BCCBA　**16~20**: BCCAB

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

课时练

Unit 1 Know yourself

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. organized　2. order　3. curious　4. grammar

5. am　**点拨**：neither…nor…连接两个并列主语时，谓语动词应与最近的主语保持一致，即遵循“就近原则”，故填 am。

二、6. feel good；share things with

7. for me to work without speaking　**点拨**：without 后接名词或动词的-ing形式。

8. is patient enough to repeat grammar rules

9. says；are generous　10. Neither；nor；make a good

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. eaten up　12. comes up with　13. give up

14. shows off　15. kept in good order

四、16. D　**点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**。句意：——你喜欢通过QQ还是邮件的方式与你的朋友交流？——两者都不喜欢。我喜欢用微信交流。None 一个也没有，范围为三者及以上；All 全部；Both 两者都；Neither 两者都不。根据句意可知是否定两者。故选 D。

17. B　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。句意：这位画家是如此_____。他能用沙子做出不同变化的图片。common 常见的；creative 有创意的；brave 勇敢的；friendly 友好的。从后一句的句意可以看出画家有创意。故选 B。

18. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词的用法。句意：——对约翰而言，帮助老人之前，拍照是必要的吗？——我认为是这样。用这种方式，他过后能保护好自己。本题用句型 It is + *adj.* for/of sb. + to do sth. ，of 前的形容词通常是描述人的品质或性格的形容词，for 前的形容词通常是描述事物性质的形容词，该句 necessary 则是描述事物性质的形容词。故选 D。

19. B　**点拨**：考查情景交际。句意：——我认为学生们应该有手机给他们的父母打电话。——我不同意。相反，他们经常用手机玩游戏。I hope so 希望如此；I don't agree 我不同意；No problem 没问题；Good idea 好主意。根据横线后的答语可知，两人观点不同，因此横线处应填“我不同意”。故选 B。

20. D　**点拨**：句意：为了这次能取得好成绩，凯茜足够认真地检查了她的试卷。修饰动词短语“checked her paper”需要用副词 carefully，而 enough 通常放在被修饰的副词后。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. the blood type　**点拨**：本题用**细读法**解答。根据短文第一段第三句“He was sure that personality was decided by the blood type.”可知血型决定人的性格。本题就是把原句的被动语态变成了主动语态。

22. Type A people　**点拨**：本题用**细读法**解答。根据短文第二段中“They are very patient and usually finish what they start.”可知答案。此处的 They 代替前句的 Type A people。

23. get along well with；are famous for　**点拨**：根据短文第三段可知。

24. are picky；to make clear decisions　**点拨**：根据短文第五段中“Type AB people are picky（挑剔的）and they think it is hard to make clear decisions.”可知。

25. The blood type

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. race　2. connecting　3. praise　4. general　5. pioneer

二、6. As；be too careful　7. quiet；talk much；his work shouts

8. like a race；either；fall behind　9. to pay attention to

10. as good as a mile；afford to make any mistakes

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. suitable

12. impresses

13. carelessness　**点拨**：本题用**词语应用法**解答。形容词性物主代词修饰名词，careless 变为名词形式需加-ness。

14. saving　**点拨**：devote…to doing sth. 。

15. easily　**点拨**：修饰动词用副词，easy 应变为副词形式。

16. respecting

17. have been

18. to search　**点拨**：动词不定式表示目的。

19. getting　**点拨**：without doing sth. 。

20. to work

四、21. A　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：——你觉得杰森怎么样？——他的幽默感给我留下了深刻的印象。impress 给……以深刻印象；admire 钦佩；remind 使想起；warn 警告。根据句意可知，他的幽默感应该是“留下印象”。故选 A。

22. C　**点拨**：考查动词短语。句意：未来我们可能会遇到各种各样的困难，但是我们应该足够自信地去接受任何挑战。put on 穿上，上演；get on 上车，上马，进展；take on 呈现，承担，具有；try on 试穿。根据句意可知选 C。

23. A　**点拨**：考查固定句型。根据固定句型：It takes sb. some time to do sth. ，应用动词不定式。故选 A。

24. B　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：打车去恐怕我们支付不起。咱们改坐地铁吧。refuse 意为“拒绝”，afford 意为“买得起；担负得起”，forget 意为“忘记”，fall 意为“摔倒”；根据句意可知应该用 afford to do sth. ，意为“支付得起做某事”。故选 B。

25. A

26. C　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：许渊冲，一位96岁的老人，将其一生献给了文学著作的翻译事业。devote…to doing sth. 意为“把时间（钱、精力等）献给……”，to 是介词，后跟动名词形式。

27. B　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。句意：吴伟，一位年轻的艺术家，因为他的雕塑品在艺术界获得了很高的赞扬。pride 骄傲，自豪；praise 赞扬，称赞；promise 承诺；progress 进步。分析四个选项可知“赞扬”符合句意，故选 B。

28. B　**点拨**：考查动词短语。句意：楼上传来响声，但我们没有注意到它们。A 听；B 注意到；C 寻找；D 请求。结合语境可知应选 B。

29. B　**点拨**：句意：——你喜欢昨天的户外训练吗？——不，一点也不喜欢。在经过四个小时的艰苦训练后，我快要死了。as good as 固定搭配，无异于，几乎，不亚于，实际上等于；as well as 也，和……一样；so good as 和 so well as 一般用于否定句，表示不如……那样好。结合 after four-hour hard training，可知和死了的感觉差不多，所以用 as good as。故选 B。

30. C

31. C　**点拨**：考查连词。句意：——你什么时候去北京度假？——我还没决定。这个星期日或下星期日都行。A 不但……而且……；B 既不……也不……；C 或者……或者……；D 两者都……，谓语动词用复数。根据谓语动词为 is 可知，应该是“或者……或者……”。故选 C。

32. A　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。句意：毕加索曾说过，所有的孩子都是天生的艺术家。问题是随着年龄的增长要保持

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

他们艺术家的天性。born 天生的;young 年轻的;general 普通的;modest 谦虚的。结合句意可知选 A。

33. A　**点拨**:考查介词短语的辨析。句意:——布莱克太太是一个做事有条理的家庭主妇。——是的。她家里的所有东西总是井井有条。A 有序的;B 杂乱无章的;C 处于困难中;D 妨碍。结合句意可知选 A。

34. A

35. D　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。句意:——一位伟人曾经说过,"如果你能追随你的心,永不放弃,你的梦想就会成真。"——我认为是这样。我相信,如果我努力学习,今年我就能进入好的高中。give away 捐赠;give back 归还;give out 分发;give up 放弃。根据语境可知是"不放弃",故选 D。

五、36. Neither; works

37. don't think; can be　**点拨**:本题用**合并法**解答。I think 句式变否定句,否定前移。

38. What is; famous for　**39**. both; and　**40**. Read; or

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

六、41. B　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。从下文 She decided to take her grandmother _____ their hometown and live with her in a rented room (出租房) near her school. 她决定带奶奶离开家乡,住在学校附近的出租屋里,推知前句意为"她去年八月做出决定"。promise 承诺;decision 决定;living 生存方式;progress 进步。故选 B。

42. A　**点拨**:考查介词词义辨析。从文中…live with her in a rented room (出租房) near her school. ……住在学校附近的出租屋里,可推知前半句句意为"她决定带奶奶离开家乡"。take sb. from sp. 意为"带某人离开某地"。故选 A。

43. C　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。从后文"and she could walk only with a stick. 并且她只能用拐杖走路",推知她的腿出了问题,kick 踢;tie 拴;break 破;lose 丢失。故选 C。

44. B　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。从前半句"Sally's mother was plagued (受折磨) by these events 萨利的母亲受这些事情的折磨",推知后句意为"她失去了照顾别人的能力",choice 选择;ability 能力;dream 梦想;power 力量,权力。故选 B。

45. D　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。根据前文"母亲失去照顾人的能力",后文"她的三个儿子都已经去世",推知此处意为"没有别人能照顾我的奶奶"。look for 寻找;wait for 等待;search for 搜寻;care for 照顾。故选 D。

46. C　**点拨**:考查形容词词义辨析。根据后文"她的三个儿子已经去世了"和前文的理解,可知此处意为"她的奶奶过着很艰难的生活"。homeless 无家可归的;boring 无聊的;hard 艰难的;meaningless 无意义的。故选 C。

47. A　**点拨**:考查不定代词词义辨析。根据前文"母亲失去照顾人的能力"和"她的三个儿子都已经去世",推知此处意为"萨利不能把奶奶放在一个没有人照料的地方"。nobody 没有人;somebody 有人;anybody 任何人;everybody 每人,人人。故选 A。

48. C　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。根据后文"In order to make money 为了挣钱",推知句意为"这间房子每月花费几百元钱"。四个选项均有"花费"之意,主语是物,且为"花费金钱",用 cost。故选 C。

49. A　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。根据前半句"In order to make money, Sally works in a supermarket after class…为了赚钱,下课后她在超市里打工……"可推知后半句意为"她赚钱养家。"support 支撑,维持;build 建造;find 找到;make 制作。故选 A。

50. D　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。根据前半句"I was brought up by my grandma 我是由奶奶带大的",推知后半句意为"该轮到我照顾她了"。hobby 爱好;interest 兴趣;dream 梦想;turn 次序。故选 D。

51. B　**点拨**:考查固定短语。根据文中的"magically 如魔法般地"和"not _____ a clock. 不会_____表",可推知此处意为"当她小的时候,她的奶奶'奇迹般地'为她准时做好午餐。"in time 及时;on time 按时;at times 有时;out of time 不合时宜。故选 B。

52. A　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。根据前后文联系,推知句意"当她小的时候,她的奶奶'奇迹般地'为她准时做好午餐,尽管她看不懂钟表"。read 读取;notice 注意到;see 看见;watch 观看。故选 A。

53. D　**点拨**:考查形容词词义辨析。根据"Sally has tried to stay on top of all her courses 萨利在所有课程中名列前茅",联系前文推知,此处意为"在萨利老师的眼中,她是一名优秀的学生"。unlucky 不幸的;fascinating 迷人的;careful 细心的;excellent 极好的。故选 D。

54. C　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。联系前后文推知此处意为"照顾奶奶花费她很多精力"。money 钱;spirit 精神;energy 精力;courage 勇气。故选 C。

55. C　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。根据后文"It's kind of like only getting without giving 这有点像不劳而获",推知此处意为"她甚至拒绝别人的帮助"。accept 接受;ask 要;refuse 拒绝;get 得到。故选 C。

七、56. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第一段第一句话可知,这个小男孩认为他是世界上最不幸的孩子,故选 C。

57. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第二段中"Seeing his brothers and sisters watering the trees happily in the garden"可知,孩子们是在花园里植树,故选 B。

58. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文第三段中"When he came to the garden, he found his father was watering his tree carefully. At that time, he understood: his father has secretly taken good care of his small tree!"可知,是他的父亲在悉心照料他的小树,故选 C。

59. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据短文最后一段中"The little boy didn't become a botanist, but he was known as a president of the United States."可知选 A。

60. D　**点拨**:主旨归纳题。根据故事内容可知,只要心中有爱便有阳光,爱是生活中最好的礼物,故选 D。

外国文化知识题

1. A　**2**. C　**3**. B

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

一、1. impatient　**点拨**:本题考查 patient 的词形变化。

2. twice　**3**. likes　**4**. suitable　**5**. plays

二、6. B　**点拨**:考查连词的用法。and 表示顺承关系,符合语境,故选 B。

7. A

8. D　**点拨**:考查连词。句意:我和我的朋友都不喜欢玩电脑游戏,因为我们认为它浪费时间。both…and…,两者都……;not only…but also…,不但……而且……;either…or…,或者……或者……;neither…nor…,既不……也不……。故选 D。

9. B　**点拨**:考查连词的用法。句意:打车软件可以帮助我们更容易地到处旅游。_____越来越多的人喜欢用它们。or 意为"或者;否则;不然",表示选择或转折关系;so 意为"因此",

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

表示前因后果关系；and 意为“并且”，表示并列关系；but 意为“但是”，表示转折关系。根据句意可知，这里要用连词 so，表示“因为打车软件好用，因此很多人喜欢用”。故选 B。

10. C　**点拨**：考查连词的用法。句意：——迈克，请把音乐调低点。大宝和二宝都在睡觉。——抱歉，我立刻调低。根据谓语动词 are 可知，主语是复数。用 both…and…，表示“……和……两者都”。故选 C。

11. A　**点拨**：考查连词的用法。句意：努力工作并且有耐心，否则你的梦想不会实现。or 否则；and 表示并列或顺承；but 但是 ；so 因此。故选 A。

12. A　**点拨**：考查主谓一致。句意：不仅孩子们而且我的丈夫都狂热于电影《红海行动》。not only…but also…连接两个并列主语时，谓语动词遵循就近原则。故选 A。

13. D　**点拨**：本题用**联系上下文法**解答。根据“They don't fit me well.”可推测它们不是太长就是太短。所以选择 D。

14. A　**点拨**：考查连词。句意：——你父亲已经通过驾照考试了？是的。不但我的父亲，而且我的母亲也已经通过了。Not only…but also…，不但……而且……；Neither…nor…，既不……也不……；Either…or…或者……或者……；Both…and…，……和……两者都。根据语境，由肯定回答“Yes”和谓语动词“has”可知本题选 A。

15. A　**点拨**：考查并列连词辨析。句意：——这个周六你将去野餐吗？——我很乐意去，但我不得不帮助照看我的小妹妹。but 但是，表转折；or 或者，表选择；and 和，表顺承；so 所以，表因果。根据语境知，答语前后句意构成转折关系。故选 A。

三、**16.** Think twice；won't make　**17.** Neither；nor；am

18. or；does the dishes

19. not only；but also　**20.** Both；and；are；get angry

四、(一)**21.** so　**22.** but　**23.** so　**24.** or　**25.** or

26. but　**27.** or　**28.** and　**29.** and　**30.** but

(二)**31.** Both；and　**32.** Both；and　**33.** Either；or

34. Neither；nor　**35.** Not only；but also

Ⅱ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、**36.** Translating ancient Chinese poems into English and French.　**点拨**：根据第一段中的“He is best known for translating ancient Chinese poems into English and French.”可知，许渊冲以翻译古诗文而出名。

37. His mother and uncle Xiong Shiyi.　**点拨**：根据第二段的“Xu's mother…She had great influence on Xu in his literature…Xiong's achievement gave Xu a strong interest in learning English.”可知，许渊冲的妈妈和表叔熊式一对其成长产生了很大的影响。

38. In 1939.

39. Xu Yuanchong's 30 poems.　**点拨**：根据第三段的“His 30 poems were selected（选） as teaching materials by foreign universities.”可知，许渊冲的 30 首诗被国外选定为教材。

40. Because he likes doing what he likes. / Because it's his favorite. / Because translating is what he likes doing.　**点拨**：根据最后一句“I start my work at 3:30 in the morning because I like doing what I like.”可知，许渊冲每天早早地开始翻译工作是因为翻译是他人生中最喜欢做的事情。

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1.** calendar　**2.** appear；repeats　**3.** fixed

4. shapes　**5.** powerful

二、**6.** in a fixed order；every 12 years

7. born under the same animal sign；similar personalities

8. you who shape

9. In Western countries；is divided into

10. successfully complete；through hard work

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11.** is similar　**12.** star signs　**13.** In some ways　**14.** in all

15. personalities

四、**16.** B

17. C　**点拨**：本题考查动词词义辨析。decide 决定；agree 同意；devote 把……贡献给，只有 divide 意为“划分”，而根据句意应用“划分”，所以选 C。

18. D　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**解答。live 意为“活的”，lively 意为“生动的，活泼的”，根据语境，排除 A、C。而 interested 修饰人，interesting 修饰物。故选 D。　**19.** C

20. C　**点拨**：考查反身代词。句意：——妈妈，我快要参加月考了。我有点担心。——相信你自己。我认为你在班上很优秀。Believe in yourself 相信你自己。故选 C。　**21.** B

22. C　**点拨**：考查情境对话。句意：——我认为 Millie 很谨慎，将来足以成为一名会计。——情况不是这样的。她有时会犯错误，并且她不喜欢和数字打交道。I agree with you 我同意你的观点；Exactly 完全正确；That's not the case 情况不是这样的；Not at all 别客气。根据答句可知应说“情况不是这样的”。故选 C。　**23.** D

24. D　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：——调查研究表明走路帮助人们长寿。——我相当赞同这一说法，但是它取决于人们何时和怎样走路。remain 留下；遗留；separate 使分开；return 返回；归还；depend 依赖，依靠。depend on 意为“取决于，依赖”。故选 D。　**25.** B

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、**26.** crying　**点拨**：根据短文第二段中“Laughing with a friend is the best，but sometimes it's crying that brings you closer together.”可知笑和哭都可以拉近朋友间的距离。所以填 crying。

27. special/ unusual　**点拨**：根据短文第三段中“Gift-giving isn't just for birthdays or holidays—it can be a fun way of making your friends feel special!”可知填 special 或 unusual。

28. instead of　**点拨**：根据短文第三段中“But don't buy expensive presents—be creative!”可知作者建议我们不要去买昂贵的礼物，可以自己制作一些小礼物。“instead of”是一个固定短语，意思是“代替，而不是”，后接名词、代词或动名词。所以填 instead of。

29. laughed　**点拨**：根据短文最后一段中“It's hard to watch someone laugh at a friend. But don't just stand there. Do something about it! You can find a creative way to solve the problem to make others look at your friend differently.”可知，而且这里使用的是被动语态。故填 laughed。

30. support　**点拨**：根据短文最后一段中“At other times，you need to show your courage and support him—he needs you. It may not be easy，but it's what a good friend should do!”可知填 support。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1.** afraid　**2.** absent　**3.** speeches　**4.** science　**5.** disagree

二、**6.** afraid of making　**7.** forgets；to do　**8.** you agree with us

9. does extra work　**10.** most suitable

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11.** helpful　**12.** making　**点拨**：be afraid of doing sth. 。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

13. first　**点拨**:莫言是获得诺贝尔文学奖的第一个中国人。

14. doing　**点拨**:mind doing sth. 。　**15**. organized

四、16. A　**点拨**:本题用**固定搭配法**解答。thanks for doing sth. ; recommend sb. as 后接职位。

17. A　**点拨**:考查交际用语。句意:——我认为学生在学校不应该用手机。——我赞成你的看法。它们确实对我们的学习有不好的影响。根据答句可知表示赞同。故选 A。

18. D　**点拨**:考查动词的用法辨析。句意:——山姆,不要忘记明天把书还给图书馆。——好的,我不会忘记的。由答语中"I won't."可知书未还,所以用固定搭配 forget to do sth. 忘记去做某事。故选 D。　**19**. D　**20**. B

21. D　**点拨**:devote… to doing sth. 。

22. B　**点拨**:考查固定搭配。be absent from 意为"缺席……";take on 意为"迎接,接受"。故答案为 B。

23. B　**点拨**:本题用**语境推理法**解答。根据前一分句可推知"她在演讲中鼓励学生去国外学习"。故选 B。

24. C　**点拨**:本题用**语境推理法**。句意:——放学后你想去看电影《摔跤吧!爸爸》吗?——_____。我不得不照顾我妹妹。Enjoy yourself 玩得开心,表祝福; No problem 没问题,表同意;I'm afraid not 恐怕不行,表拒绝;It takes no time 花不了多少时间,表安慰。根据答语后一句意思可知,应答者对发话者的邀请表示了拒绝。故选 C。

25. A　**点拨**:考查动词用法辨析。句意:—— 林佳,你有一位可爱的奶奶,对吧? —— 是的,不论我何时需要她,她总是花费时间和我在一起。spend 花费,度过,常用 sb. 作主语;use 使用;take 花费,常用于 It takes sb. some time to do sth. 句型中;pay 付款。根据句意及句中主语 she 可知,应用 spend 表示"花费"。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 写作 · 方法——专项练

范文:

Dear Chairman,

I am a boy student from Class 1, Grade 3. I'd like to be a member of the Helping Hands Club. I am healthy. ① I work hard at ②my lessons. I like helping others. I get on well with② my classmates and often help them with ②their lessons. On my way home, I often help old people cross the street. ③On the bus, I always give my seat to the people who need help. ③Sometimes, I pick up rubbish in the park.

If I join the club, I can do more for others. ③Besides, I will be able to make more friends.

I will be glad if I am accepted. I am waiting for your answer.

Yours,

Wang Lin

点评:本文要求写一封自荐信,自我推荐做"爱心俱乐部"会员。

(1)包括表格和四幅图片中的提示信息。

(2)语言地道,时态准确,意思连贯。

(3)条理清楚,层次分明,句式选用合理。

(4) 使用适当的词汇和句子。①healthy ②work hard at; get on well with; help them with ③ On my way home, I often help old people cross the street. On the bus, I always give my seat to the people who need help. If I join the club, I can do more for others.

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

一、1. C　**点拨**:考查连词辨析。句意:努力学习,然后你将会获得巨大成功。根据上下句句意可知两者为顺承关系,应用"and"连接。故选 C。

2. A　**点拨**:考查连词的用法辨析。句意:安娜和她的哥哥都喜欢听轻音乐。因为 neither…nor…, either…or…, not only…but also…连接两个并列主语时都遵循"就近原则",即谓语动词应该与 her brother 保持一致,用 likes,但由句中"like"的形式可知,与之相对应的主语应该是 Anna 和 her brother。故选 A。

3. B　**点拨**:本题考查连词的用法。句意:Betty 起初保持沉默,但是不久,她就融进其他的女孩中聊天,大笑。so 因此;but 但是;or 或者;because 因为。根据句意可知空格前后 Betty 表现出两种不同的状态,可判断空格处表转折。故选 B。

4. D　**点拨**:根据后一句"她们经常来我家。"可知她们两人都知道我家的地址,而通过动词 knows 可知应选 D。

5. D　**点拨**:考查连词。It was raining heavily 表示原因,we decided to stay at home and watch TV 是结果。所以选择 D。

二、6. Both; and; speak　**7**. Either; or; am　**8**. die; or

9. Because　**10**. Though

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. B　**点拨**:考查冠词的用法。句意为"别撒谎。你是一个诚实的男孩子。"由句意可知此处表泛指,且 honest 是以元音音素开头的单词。故选 B。

2. B　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。——杰克见人就说他买了一辆新车。——别理他。他只是在炫耀。take off 起飞;show off 炫耀;drive off 赶走,击退;set off 出发,开始。根据句意可知选 B。

3. C

4. D　**点拨**:本题用**句意理解法**。句意:——我们的班长,林涛,把他所有的东西都放置得井然有序。——那是真的。他做事很有条理,我们应该向他学习。creative 有创造力的;generous 慷慨的;modest 谦虚的;organized 有条理的。根据句意可知选 D。

5. D

6. A　**点拨**:come up with 想出;run out of 用光;look up to 仰慕。根据句意可知:你想出来的主意很有效。

7. B　**点拨**:考查动词短语辨析。句意为:当你遇到新单词的时候你最好尽力猜猜它的意思。不要总是依赖你的词典。keep on 继续;depend on 依靠,依赖;decide on 决定。故选 B。

8. D　**点拨**:考查词义辨析。boring 无聊的,无趣的;lovely 可爱的;slowly 缓慢地;lively 充满活力的。由"他的学生们对他的课感兴趣"可知,布莱克先生的课是充满活力的。句意:——布莱克先生总是使他的课充满活力,让他的学生对他的课感兴趣。——他是多么成功的老师啊!故选 D。

9. B　**点拨**:句意:作为一名工程师,你再细心也不为过。你应该注意每一个细节。can't…too…表示"再……也不为过",是固定句式。故选 B。

10. C　**点拨**:考查动词词义辨析。前句意思是"很抱歉,今天早上我把作业本落在家里了",所以用动词 leave 的过去式 left;take 拿走,取走;bring 带来。forget to do sth. 忘记要做某事,意思是"不要忘记把它带来。"所以选择 C。

Unit 2 Colours

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. Which one　**2**. nothing wrong with　**3**. looks good on you

4. in the sky　**5**. how many; there are

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

二、6. B　**点拨**:本题用**固定搭配法**解答。表示颜色的词 + looks good on sb."某种颜色的衣服穿在某人身上好看",sb. looks good in + 表示颜色的词"某人穿某种颜色的衣服好看"。故选 B。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

7. B　**点拨**：用**题眼法**解答。本题关键在“Only one copy left.”仅剩下一份了。指代上文提到的同一个物品用 it。

8. B　**点拨**：用**词语辨析法**解答。四个选项均有“穿”的意思。wear 强调穿的状态，后常跟衣服；dress 后常跟表示人的名词或代词，表示“给……穿衣服”；put on 强调动作，后常跟衣服；have sth. on 则强调状态。故选 B。

9. C　**点拨**：考查不定代词的用法。句意：——在 Tina 的微信商店里有_____。——因此那就是我决定在_____商店里买礼物的原因。形容词 special 修饰不定代词 something 或 nothing，要放在不定代词之后，故先排除选项 B 和 D。something special 意为“某个特别的东西”；nothing special 意为“没有特别的东西”；other“其他的”；another 表示“三者或三者以上当中的另一个”。根据语境可知：这里表示“Tina 的微信商店里没有什么特别的东西，因此第二个人打算再找一家商店买礼物”。故选 C。

10. D　**点拨**：考查宾语从句的用法。句意：——汤姆刚刚和你说什么了？——他问我今晚是否能和他一起看电影。宾语从句要用陈述语序，排除 B、C。宾语从句主语为一般过去时，从句要用相应的过去时态（真理除外），排除 A。故选 D。

三、11. (1) Nothing is　(2) isn't anything　12. looks nice on

13. don't think; is　14. your favourite colour　15. better than

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

四、16. A　**点拨**：根据短文最后一段中“There is so much to learn in daily English.”可知讲述的是日常英语，daily 意思是“每日的”，所以选择 A。

17. D

18. B　**点拨**：根据短文中“**Plain**: You look fine; you're looking good. **Cute**: You're obviously in the pink.”可知选 B。

19. D　20. A

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. influence/affect　2. peace　3. creates

4. sadness　**点拨**：your 为形容词性物主代词，后接名词。

5. relaxed

二、6. it is true　7. cheer you up　8. colour; remind; of

9. either; or; some help to

10. Wearing red; to take action

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、11. feelings　12. heat

13. selling　**点拨**：本题用**固定搭配法**解答。prefer doing A to doing B 意思是“比起做 B 这件事更愿意做 A 这件事”。

14. repairing　**点拨**：考查“need/require doing”的用法。

15. solving　**点拨**：本题用**固定搭配法**解答。have difficulty (in) doing sth. 做某事有困难。

四、16. in need of　17. give; energy　18. the colour of

19. calm down　20. feel warm

五、21. D　**点拨**：考查词义辨析。sleepy 意思是“困倦的”；fall asleep意思是“入睡”。

22. B　**点拨**：考查动词短语。句意：——你听说过《时间都去哪儿了》这首歌吗？——是的。当我听到它的时候，这首歌经常让我们想起过去的日子和家人的爱。remind sb. of 使某人想起某事；put down 把……放下；show off 炫耀；help out 帮助。根据句意可知选 B。

23. A　**点拨**：考查介词词义辨析。句意：——我渴了。我想要一杯橙汁。你呢，安迪？——我更想要一杯什么都不加的茶。由句意知，这里说的是“什么都不加的茶”。故选 A。

24. C

25. B　**点拨**：本题用**固定搭配法**解答。句意：当今大部分人喜欢玩电脑游戏胜过读书。prefer to do…rather than do…相对于……更喜欢……。结合句意可知选 B。

26. A　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。句意：——好像 Jimmy 对考试感觉很糟糕。——他需要自我振作起来。得到一个“C”并不意味着世界末日。cheer sb. up 使某人振作起来；calm sb. down 使某人平静下来；let sb. down 让某人失望；warm sb. up 使某人感到温暖。根据对话的意思可知选 A。

27. A

28. A　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**解答。require 需要；reduce 减少；remove移开；repeat 重复。根据句意“我们都知道学习一门外语需要时间与努力。”可知选 A。

29. C　**点拨**：考查宾语从句。宾语从句要用陈述语序，故排除 A 和 B 项；由答语“当我正走着的时候，一辆自行车从后面撞倒了我。”故选 C。

30. B　**点拨**：本题考查固定搭配。句意：——解决这个问题你有多少困难？——一点也没有。它相当容易。have difficulty doing sth. 做某事有困难，后面跟动词的-ing 形式；回答 how much“多少”的时候一般用 none。故选 B。

六、31. influence/affect our moods

32. preferred staying out　**点拨**：prefer 的过去式是 preferred。

33. make a decision as soon as possible　**点拨**：注意 have to 后用动词原形，as soon as possible 意为“尽可能快地”。

34. somewhere relaxing

35. in a bad mood

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

七、36. B　**点拨**：考查副词的辨析。hardly 意为“几乎不”；clearly 意为“显然地”；possibly 意为“可能地”；luckily 意为“幸运地”。根据横线后绿色对自己的赞誉之词，可推断出句意为“很显然，我是最重要的”。故选 B。

37. C　**点拨**：考查介词的辨析。横线前是绿色强调自己的重要性；横线后说明所有动物都会死去。横线上应当是表示否定意义的介词。所以横线应当用 without，意为“没有我，所有的动物都会死去”。故选 C。

38. A　**点拨**：考查形容词辨析。前句提到天空和大海是蓝色，强调了天空和大海对人类的重要性，所以后句应当表示水对生命的重要性。句意：难道水不是生命中最重要的东西吗？故选 A。

39. C　**点拨**：考查动词的辨析。由前句 You are both so serious，可知“我能给世界带来笑声和欢乐”。故选 C。

40. D　**点拨**：考查动词的辨析。根据下句 Without me, there would be no fun. 可推断出前句为：每次人们看到黄色的向日葵时，他们就会微笑。故选 D。

41. B　**点拨**：考查连词的辨析。句意：当日出或日落“我”充满天空时，所有人都会对“我”的美丽感到惊奇。

42. D　**点拨**：考查代词的辨析。由前句 everyone is amazed at my beauty 可知，“没有人会想到你们”。故选 D。

43. A　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。根据下文 I am the color of danger and courage. I bring fire into people's blood. 可推断出横线上的词为 Red。

44. B　**点拨**：考查形容词辨析。根据下文 Don't you know that each of you is unique（独一无二的）？可推断出雨认为这些颜色是很愚蠢的。

45. D　**点拨**：考查动词辨析。指这些颜色聚集起来组成了彩虹。

八、46. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第一段第三句 Eric was born in New York in 1929, but moved to Germany with his family when he was 6. 可知，Eric 出生在 1929 年。根据第二段最后一句 People didn't know about it, because he didn't show it to the public until he was 84 years old! 可知，Eric 八十四岁时，

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

他把 *Art Art* 展示给公众，所以是 2013 年 Eric 把 *Art Art* 展示给公众。故选 D。

47. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段倒数第二句和倒数第一句 He noticed that all the houses and buildings in his town were painted grey, brown or dark green. It was a sad time, and it seemed like there was no color anywhere. 可知，第二次世界大战期间，Eric 注意到城镇上的房子和建筑物都被漆成灰色、棕色或深绿色。似乎到处都没有颜色，所以 Eric 感到难过。故选 A。

48. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据倒数第二段倒数第二句和倒数第一句 This method is called collage. In fact, it is what led Eric to his *Art Art*. 可知选项 A 正确；根据第一段第四句 His most famous book, *The Very Hungry Caterpillar*, is common on children's bookshelves all over the world. 可知选项 B 错误；根据第一段倒数第二句 What most people don't know is that Eric also makes art for adults, which is called *Art Art*. 可知，Eric 为成年人创作的作品少，所以选项 C 错误；根据第二段第三句 Eric was born in New York in 1929, but moved to Germany with his family when he was 6. 可知，Eric 六岁时，和家人搬到德国，所以选项 D 错误。故选 A。

49. C　**点拨**：主旨大意题。分析短文内容可知，本文以 Eric 对颜色的喜爱为线索，介绍了 Eric 创作了七十多本儿童书籍，为儿童创作的书籍远远超过了为成年人创作的书籍，同时介绍了埃里克的作品 *Art Art* 及其他作品都充满了鲜明的色彩，颜色是 Eric 作品一个非常重要的部分，故选 C。

外国文化知识题

1. A　**2**. C　**3**. C

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

一、1. everyday/daily　**2**. personal　**3**. ancient　**4**. relationship　**5**. Certainly

二、6. was used for　**7**. is good for　**8**. depend on　**9**. is suitable for　**10**. is made of

三、11. A　**点拨**：考查宾语从句的时态。句意：我们都知道光比声音传播得快。"光比声音传播得快"是一个客观事实。故宾语从句要用一般现在时。故选 A。

12. A　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。句意：——你认为"一带一路倡议"怎么样？——非常好！它将帮助中国改善与邻国的关系。relationship关系；agreement 协议；environment 环境；information 信息。improve the relationship 意为"改善关系"。故选 A。

13. A　**点拨**：句意为"我已决定下个周末去伦敦。我想知道你是否能和我一起去。"故选 A。

14. D　**点拨**：本题用**分析句子结构法**解答。句中 we can 作定语修饰 everything，用不定式表示目的。

15. B　**点拨**：考查情景交际和词义辨析。句意：——你听说过深圳国际魔术节吗？——当然了，对于像我这样的魔术爱好者来说是一件大事。Well 好的；Certainly 当然了；Exactly 确切地。根据题意选择 B。

16. B　**点拨**：考查介词的用法 句意：——你的毛衣看起来很漂亮。它是羊毛制成的吗？——是的，并且它是在上海制造的。由羊毛制成，在成品中能看出原材料，用 be made of；表示"在某地制造"用 be made in。故选 B。

17. A　**点拨**：考查宾语从句。句意：——我不知道他是否在学校。——我也不知道。你可以问问他的老师。whether…or not 是固定搭配。宾语从句要用陈述语序故选 A。　**18**. B

19. C　**点拨**：根据本题语境可知第二句句意为"我想知道你们是否愿意一起来"。故选 C。

20. A　**点拨**：考查动词的时态。句意：我们不能确定明天是否将会下雨。如果下雨的话，我们将不去爬南山。分析句子结构可知，第一个空格处是 if 引导的宾语从句，由句中的时间状语tomorrow可知，动词要用一般将来时形式 will rain；第二个空格处是 if 引导的条件状语从句，主句用一般将来时，从句要用一般现在时表示将来。故选 A。

四、21. (that) colours can influence our moods

22. if/whether yellow was once the colour of the rulers in ancient China

23. (that) the boy has no difficulty working out this maths problem

24. if/ whether he has closed all the windows before leaving the classroom

25. whether eating more vegetables is good for our health or not

Ⅱ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

五、26. C

27. E　**点拨**：根据前文"我一直想要一台电脑。"及下文"并且你也需要它来和朋友聊天。"可知选 E。

28. G　**点拨**：根据下文"发电子邮件？"可知选 G。

29. A

30. F　**点拨**：根据下文"我不会的。我保证。"可知选 F。

六、31. Year　**32**. called　**33**. matches　**34**. How

35. decision/choice

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. stressed

2. discovered　**点拨**：discover 意为"发现（客观存在的事物）"，根据句意可知 new things 与 discover 之间是被动的关系，应该用"be + 动词的过去分词"。

3. practised　**4**. works　**5**. advice/suggestions

二、6. too much　**7**. is used for　**8**. prefer to　**9**. make a decision　**10**. thought of

三、11. C　**点拨**：本题用**固定搭配法**解答。would rather do sth. than do sth. 宁愿做某事而不愿做另一件事。

12. B　**点拨**：考查连词的用法。根据句意"不要痴迷于电脑游戏，否则你的父母会担心的。"可知选 B。

13. A　**点拨**：通过连词 but 表转折，可知句意"他许诺给我买一个生日礼物但是他没有遵守诺言。"故选 A。

14. B　**点拨**：句意：明天我们有空，因此我建议参观历史博物馆。suggest doing sth. 建议做某事，后面跟动名词。故选 B。

15. D　**点拨**：句意：苏用功地练习拉小提琴，并且经常做出精彩的表演。动词 practise 后面接动词的-ing 形式。故选 D。

四、16. suggested relaxing　**点拨**：对"建议放松一下"进行了挖空，考查的是固定搭配。suggest relaxing 意为"建议放松"。根据时间状语"yesterday"可知本句为一般过去时。谓语动词用过去式。故填 suggested relaxing。

17. to search for/to look for

18. would rather stay in tents

19. too much; get angry easily

20. if/ whether these clothes look good on

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

五、21. advice　**22**. wearing　**23**. washing / to be washed　**24**. Why　**25**. match　**26**. sounds　**27**. idea　**28**. suitable　**29**. right　**30**. time

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. match　**2**. warmth　**3**. handbag　**4**. balance　**5**. trust

二、6. are very different colours

7. feels weak; that is why

8. a little bit　**9**. balances the calm white

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

10. what; think about them

三、11. warmth 12. strength 13. preferred 14. wear

15. finishing

四、16. B 点拨：句意：——张小姐很虚弱，她想让她自己看起来更健壮。——那就是她总是穿红色衣服的原因。故选 B。

17. D 点拨：考查固定结构：promise not to do sth. 。

18. D

19. B 点拨：考查语境和句意理解。前句 if 引导的是宾语从句，意为“是否”，根据 next week 可知用一般将来时；后句 if 引导的是条件状语从句，遵循主将从现原则。故选 B。

20. A 点拨：Why not 后接动词原形；make sb. + *adj.* 使某人……，而 relaxed“放松的”修饰人。故选 A。

21. A 点拨：本题用**语境联想法**解答。根据“我想要去外面打棒球。”可知是希望雨停。所以选择 A。

22. A 点拨：考查情态动词表推测。句意：——你已经做好暑假计划了吗？——还没有。我可能和家人去泰国。根据答语前句还没有确定，因此后句应用 may 表示可能。故选 A。

23. A

24. A 点拨：本题用**排除法**解答。宾语从句应该是陈述语序，排除 B 和 C；根据语境理解，是问是否有银行，而不是问时间，所以选择 A。

25. D 点拨：本题用**词语辨析法**解答。every day 每天，可作时间状语；everyday 是形容词，每天的。根据句意可知选择 D。

Ⅱ. 写作 · 方法——专项练

范文：

Dear Sam,

From your letter, I know that white is your favourite colour. Now I am going to tell you something about my favourite colour. ①

My favourite colour is blue. ②Blue represents peace, and it can make me feel calm and peaceful. ③Blue reminds me of the sunny sky and it makes me feel relaxed. I have lots of blue clothes and my bedroom is also painted blue. I hope that my blue bedroom can help me sleep.

Blue also represents sadness. So when I'm feeling sad, I can say "I'm feeling blue."

So I like blue best! ④

Yours,

Tom

点评：在描述的过程中，先阐述自己最喜欢什么颜色，然后叙述喜欢它的原因，最后总结全文。文章条理清晰。

使用恰当的短语和句子：①Now I am going to tell you something about my favourite colour. ②My favourite colour is blue. ③make sb. feel…④So I like blue best!

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

一、1. B 点拨：本题用**排除法**解答。根据 can you tell me 可知此处问的是一个问题，排除 A。此处作为动词 tell 的宾语从句，要用陈述语序，排除 C 和 D。故选 B。

2. C

3. C 点拨：考查宾语从句。句意：约翰告诉他的小女儿地球自西向东运行。该句为含有宾语从句的复合句，其中从句内容为客观真理，不管主句为什么时态，从句都为一般现在时。故选 C。

4. C 点拨：考查动词时态。句意：——我想知道我们的外教怀特先生下周二是否要回他的家乡。——我不确定。但是，如果他回去，我就会去送他。第一个 if 引导的是一个宾语从句，由空格后时间状语 next Tuesday 可知，应用一般将来时；第二个 if 引导的条件状语从句，应遵循“主将从现”原则，故主句用一般将来时。故选 C。

5. C

二、6. Whether; depends 点拨：对“是否”和“取决于”进行了挖空，考查的是固定搭配。whether or not 意为“是否”；depend on 意为“取决于”。本句中前半句是一个主语从句，所以谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。故填 Whether; depends。

7. influence; in many ways

8. require/need; live alone 点拨：根据句子的主语 the old people 可知，句子的谓语动词应用动词原形；表示“要求”，应用 require 或 need；live alone 意为“独居”。故答案：require/need; live alone。

9. make a decision 10. if/whether I have finished

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. C 点拨：考查名词词义辨析。句意：——后悔已经做过的事情是没有用的。不要再犯那些错误了。——我不会了。那是_____。order 顺序，命令；decision 决心；promise 承诺；agreement 协议。根据句意应选 C。

2. C 点拨：考查代词。句意：——越来越多的人用微信发“红包”庆祝节日。——那是真的。我刚刚就从我朋友那儿收到了一个。表示“同类中的一个”，应用 one。故选 C。

3. C 点拨：考查动词词义辨析。句意：——恐怕在下班后我会忘记买面包。——别担心。我到时会提醒你的。notice 通知；allow 允许；remind 提醒；promise 承诺。根据语境可知选 C。

4. C 点拨：考查名词词义辨析。句意：经过多年的战争，这个国家的人民渴望得到和平。price 价格；noise 声音，噪音；peace 和平；course 课程，学科。结合句意可知是和平。故选 C。

5. B 点拨：考查不定代词和形容词的用法。句意：学习是一段终生的旅程，因为它每天都带来新的东西。形容词修饰不定代词要放在后面，这是一个肯定句。故选 B。

6. C 点拨：考查连词词义辨析。——快点，否则我们会错过校车。——不要担心。现在是七点钟。我们仍然有足够的时间。由后句提示，可知前者怕时间不够，要不快点就会误车，故选 C。

7. A 点拨：考查动词短语辨析。句意：——你觉得电影《芳华》怎么样？——它令人感动，它让我奶奶想起乡村生活。remind sb. of sth. 是固定短语，意为“使某人想起某事”；let sb. down 让某人失望；wake sb. up 唤醒某人。根据句意可知此处是指让奶奶想起乡村生活。故选 A。

8. A 点拨：考查固定搭配。句意：——我是黛西，不是杰西。——对不起，我很难记住人的名字。have difficulty (in) doing sth. 意为“做某事有困难”，是固定搭配。故选 A。

9. C 点拨：考查动词短语辨析。句意：——小珍妮今天看起来不高兴。——别担心。一盒巧克力会让她高兴起来。give up 放弃；wake up 叫醒；cheer up 使高兴；pick up 捡起。根据句意可知，珍妮不开心，应使她高兴起来。故选 C。

10. C 点拨：考查固定搭配。句意：布朗小姐宁愿在家里读书，也不愿在外面散步。prefer doing sth. to doing sth. 意为“宁愿做……而不愿做……”为固定搭配。故选 C。

Unit 3 Teenage problems

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. mad 2. Perhaps 3. exam 4. marks 5. teenage

二、6. Perhaps; manage your time 7. eat less; exercise more

8. always on; drives me mad

9. close friends; feel lonely

10. all day; have time for

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11**. is on　**12**. advice　**点拨**:advice 是不可数名词。

13. sleepy　**14**. doing　**15**. stomachs

四、**16**. C　**点拨**:考查形容词辨析。前空填 lonely,意为“寂寞的”;后空填 alone,意为“独自”。故选 C。

17. C　**点拨**:考查短语辨析。句意:我的堂弟太重,因为他快餐吃得太多了。much too 修饰形容词或副词,但不修饰动词,too much 修饰不可数名词。第一个空修饰形容词 heavy;第二个空修饰不可数名词 food。故选 C。

18. C　**点拨**:close to 靠近……;眼睛保持闭着,用形容词 closed。

19. A　**点拨**:考查同义词转换。句意:——托尼,你暑假有计划了吗? ——还没有。也许我会和家人一起回老家。perhaps 意为“可能,大概”。A 选项 maybe 表示“也许;大概”;B 选项 actually 表示“实际上;事实上”;C 选项 generally 表示“普遍地;广泛地”。故选 A。

20. B　**点拨**:考查交际用语。——罗宾,你能帮我把这个设备拿到篮球场吗? ——_____。我立刻就做。Not at all “一点儿也不”;No problem “没问题”;Wait a moment “等一会”;That's right “对的,正确的”。根据答语“我立刻就做”可推知表示“同意”,故选 B。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、**21**. don't complain a lot　**22**. feel happy

23. be always available; always meet your needs

24. what's happening in　**25**. friendship

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1**. choice　**2**. causes　**3**. list　**4**. schoolwork　**5**. awake

二、**6**. have no choice but to do

7. it hard to stay awake　**8**. is worth spending

9. choosing; according to　**10**. are; strict with me

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11**. reading　**点拨**:本题用**固定搭配法**。be worth doing 值得做。句意:《中国日报》值得一读,我们可以从中学到很多东西。

12. to drive　**点拨**:allow sb. to do sth. 意为“允许某人做某事”。

13. valuable　**点拨**:本题用**词语应用法**解答。修饰名词 help 要用形容词。

14. choice　**点拨**:have no choice but to do sth. 意为“除了做某事别无选择”。

15. walking

四、**16**. B　**点拨**:分析句子成分可知本题考查“疑问词 + 不定式”的结构,故排除 A、D,又因为在表示“怎样处理”时,deal with 与 how 搭配,do with 与 what 搭配,故本题选 B。

17. C　**点拨**:本题用**语境推理法**解答。call up“召集”;wake up“唤醒”;stay up“熬夜”;get up“起床”。根据“在课堂上,你会觉得累”,可推知妈妈不让他/她熬夜,故选 C。

18. C　**点拨**:考查冠词用法。第一个空表示“特指”洛杉矶之旅,故用定冠词 the;第二个空 make a list of 意为“把……列成一张单子”,表示数量为“一”,用不定冠词 a。故选 C。

19. C　**点拨**:考查名词的辨析。句意:关于如何取得爱好与学业之间的平衡,贾斯汀向我征求建议。表示“建议”,应用 suggestion。故选 C。

20. B　**点拨**:考查副词词义辨析。句意:——你想喝两杯浓咖啡吗? ——不,谢谢。我几乎不喝浓咖啡。它伤胃。almost 几乎,差不多;hardly 几乎不,几乎没有;only 只,仅;exactly 确切地;精确地。根据“No, thanks.”及“It hurts my stomach.”可知,我几乎不喝。故选 B。

21. D

22. B　**点拨**:考查连词用法辨析。句意:——真是乱七八糟! 共享单车被扔得到处都是。——让我们整理它们,把它们放到合适的位置_____可以很便利地使用它们。unless“除非”;so that“目的是,为了”;because“因为”;so long as“只要”。由“What a mess”可知:把单车放回到合适的位置目的是为了方便使用。故选 B。

23. D　**点拨**:考查宾语从句。句意:——打扰了,请您告诉我__去最近的邮局好吗? ——当然。步行穿过这条马路,向右拐,你就会看到它了。宾语从句用陈述语序,排除 A、C;答语提示用 how 引导宾语从句,表示“如何;怎样”,与 when“何时”无关。故选 D。

24. A　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。句意:在每段友谊里都必须有一些相互让步。此处应选 friendship 友谊。其他选项 instrument 乐器;attention 注意力;blackboard 黑板,都不符合句意。故选 A。

25. C　**点拨**:本题用**词语辨析法**。set out“动身;出发”;check out“检查”;work out“解决;计算出”;give out“分发;散发”。根据后面的 big problems 可知说的是解决问题。故选 C。

五、**26**. to find　**27**. How often do you　**28**. what to do

29. Why was　**30**. how I can solve

六、**31**. is used to dealing with　**点拨**:be used to doing sth. 意为“习惯于做某事”,其中的 to 是介词,后接动词-ing 形式;deal with,意为“处理”。

32. so much; stay up late

33. help us relax; more interesting

34. friendship; valuable　**点拨**:本题对“友谊”和“有价值的”两词进行了挖空,考查名词以及形容词的比较级。friendship 意为“友谊”,是不可数名词;valuable 意为“有价值的”。

35. strict with; take the lead

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

七、【主旨大意】本文是公告栏中的三篇启事:第一篇为学校讲座宣传,第二篇为校园活动公告,第三篇为失物招领。

36. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一则启事的第一句“An English talk will be held in the school hall from 4 to 6 p. m. on March 7.”可知英语讲座的时间为 3 月 7 日,故答案选 B。

37. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第二则启事的“And then, we will take our school bus to West Hill.”可知学生们是乘校车前往西山,故答案选 A。

38. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第三则启事第一句“A jacket was found on the playground on the afternoon of March 1.”可知夹克衫是在操场捡到的,故答案选 C。

39. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据第三则启事最后失物招领的署名可知是陈东发现了这个夹克衫,故答案选 B。

40. D　**点拨**:细节推理题。根据第三则启事最后失物招领的署名“Chen Dong Class 3, Grade 8”可知答案选 D。

八、**41**. helpful　**42**. talking　**43**. either　**44**. experience　**45**. trust

46. result　**47**. feelings　**48**. advice　**49**. hard　**50**. so

外国文化知识题

1. C　**2**. C　**3**. D

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1**. method　**2**. silence　**3**. worries

4. dictionaries　**5**. solving

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

二、**6**. take　**7**. replied

8. care　**点拨**:care about 意思是“在乎”。

9. to help　**点拨**:what he can 作 does 的宾语,后接不定式短语作目的状语。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

10. will happen

三、11. D　点拨：考查动词辨析。句意：政府将采取措施解决中小学生课外负担过重的问题。decide 决定；solve 解决。由 take action to do sth. 可知此处用动词原形，排除 A 和 C，再结合句意可知是解决问题。故选 D。

12. D　点拨：考查宾语从句的用法。由上句“Tom, I went to the party yesterday evening.”可以判断下句谈论的是昨天晚上的晚会，故要用过去时。根据宾语从句的特点从句要用陈述句语序可知答案选 D。

13. D　点拨：考查宾语从句的连接词。句意：——我想知道 Jane 为什么和她的同学相处得那么好。——因为她总是关心别人多一些。

14. A　点拨：考查宾语从句中的连接词。句意：——你能告诉我你想要我如何给你付款吗？——你最好用手机支付。我不介意你是用支付宝还是用微信。本题中，第一空语境为“如何”付款，用连接词 how；第二空 whether…or…意为“是……还是……”。故选 A。

15. C

16. C　点拨：考查宾语从句中的语序。英语中，宾语从句的语序要用陈述句语序，选项“where are you from”、“how can I get there”和“where does he live”均为疑问句语序，故排除。

17. D　点拨：考查宾语从句的使用。句意：——我很想看《红海行动》，你能告诉我_____？——当然，它即将在都市剧院上映。由答语句意推知宾语从句侧重问地点，C 和 D 选项符合此意。该宾语从句的从句部分是一个特殊疑问句，其特点是特殊疑问词在前，后面是陈述句语序。故选 D。

18. B　点拨：考查宾语从句。句意为：——我想去兴城的红海滩。你能告诉我_____？——一直免费。how far it is 它多远；how much the ticket is 票是多少钱；how I can get there 我怎样到那里；how long it takes to go there 到那里花费多长时间。根据答句可知此处询问票价。故选 B。

19. D　点拨：本题用**交际法**。句意：——你要参加英语晚会主持人的选拔吗？——_____？这是一个多么好的提高英语口语的机会呀。What's up“怎么了”；What's wrong“怎么了”；Why me“为什么是我”；Why not“为什么不”。根据语境可知，“我”想参加，故选 why not。

20. D　点拨：考查宾语从句。根据答句“上个月”可知上句句意是“你能告诉我丹尼尔何时离开泰州的吗？”表示“何时”，应用 when；其次宾语从句应用陈述句语序。故选 D。

四、21. Why don't you; worries

22. who/whom I should　23. Why not let; silence

24. where we will　25. replies to; so far

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、26. B　点拨：根据上文可知惠特尼没有很多朋友，很害羞，故可推知很内向。故选 B。

27. D　点拨：根据上文的 share“分享”，可知答案选 D。secret 意为“秘密”。

28. C　点拨：根据上文可知惠特尼上大学了，要和别人一起生活，故选 C，意为“生活；居住”。

29. A　点拨：联系上文在第一节课上发生了一件事，联系下文可知这件事“改变”了惠特尼的生活。故选 A。

30. B

31. D　点拨：根据下文“你这学期的目标是什么？”可知这是一个“问题”，故选 D。

32. A　点拨：根据下文同学们的回答是“取得好成绩、通过考试或类似的答案”，可推知答案选 A，意为“大多数”。

33. B　点拨：根据句中的 but，可推知惠特尼的答案与其他的人有所不同，故选 B。

34. C　点拨：联系上文可知惠特尼想交一个好朋友，此时这个女孩伸出手并自我介绍，且联系本句中的 asked 可推知这个女孩在征求惠特尼的意见，问自己可否成为惠特尼的朋友。故选 C，意为“是否”。

35. A　点拨：根据上文中的 happy 和下文中的“reached her hand out, too”可知惠特尼是很愿意成为女孩的好朋友的，故答案选 A，意为“微笑”。

六、36. Yes, they can.　点拨：细节理解题。由文中的“When students finish the homework, they keep it on WeChat.”可知本题应该作肯定回答。

37. By email, QQ and WeChat.　点拨：细节理解题。由文中的“The QR codes can be sent to Mr Guo by email, QQ and WeChat.”可知。

38. The code is easy to keep and share. / The teacher can check the homework anywhere at any time.　点拨：归纳总结题。由文中的“The paper is not easy to keep, but the code is easy to keep and share.”及“Also for teachers, it allows them to check the students' homework at any time.”可推知。

39. They are afraid their children will spend too much time on computers and less time communicating with teachers.

40. It's interesting/ helpful/ useful.　点拨：总结归纳题。分析短文内容可知这种交作业的方式很有趣，很有用或有帮助。

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. pronunciation　2. aloud　3. mentioned　4. Chemistry

5. correctly / right / properly　点拨：句意：为了能正确地唱一首英文歌，我一遍又一遍地听光盘，并在字典上查了每个单词。此处应用副词作状语修饰动词 sing，故答案为 correctly / right / properly。

二、6. go over; as often as possible

7. pay no attention to; laugh at

8. made little progress in

9. seems much happier

10. Learning their correct pronunciation

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. correctly　12. healthier　13. to spend　14. worried

15. pronunciation　点拨：前面有冠词 the，因此用名词形式。

四、16. B

17. A　点拨：考查短语辨析。句意：我这个发型看上去是愚蠢的。所有的同学都会_____我的。laugh at 嘲笑；agree with 同意；depend on 依靠；worry about 担心。根据句意选 A。

18. C

19. A　点拨：考查固定词组词义辨析。A. be proud of 以……自豪；B. be tired of 厌倦；C. be worried about 担心；D. be strict with 对……严格。句意：鲁克的妈妈会_____他，如果他阅读比赛获胜。故选 A。

20. D　点拨：考查情景交际之表达感谢。句意：——你能帮助我真是太好了。十分感谢。——不必谢。Don't mention it. 表示“不用谢”。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. C

22. D　点拨：从上文作者的妈妈让她凡事都自己做，她对此不高兴，可知她认为妈妈很懒。故选 D。

23. B　点拨：句意：例如，有一天我决定邀请我的一些朋友来我家。此处应用名词性物主代词。

24. C　点拨：根据上文“My bedroom was in a mess.”可知书到处都是，故选 C。

25. A　点拨：句意：我让我妈妈帮助我打扫房间，但她仍然说“你

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

自己做。”分析前后分句可知此空表示转折，故选 A。

26. D　**点拨**：句意：因为我的“懒妈妈”我不得不自己洗衣服和打扫房间。

27. B　**点拨**：句意：我不得不帮助父母做家务活。do chores 做家务。

28. A　**点拨**：句意：我甚至不得不自己去看牙医。根据句意及主语 I 可知选择 A。

29. C　**点拨**：句意：随着时间的流逝，我理解了妈妈。go by 走过。

30. B　**点拨**：make 加形容词使某人怎样。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

一、**1.** stressed　**2.** weight

3. telling　**点拨**：thank sb. for doing sth. 感谢某人做某事。

4. unhappy

5. noisy　**点拨**：too 翻译为“太”，后接形容词或副词。

二、**6.** planning　**点拨**：be busy doing sth. 忙于做某事。

7. dreaming　**点拨**：give up doing sth. 放弃做某事。

8. laughs　**9.** noisy　**10.** age

三、**11.** B

12. B　**点拨**：pay attention to doing sth. 注意做某事。

13. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词的用法。句意：——杰克，离开卧室的时候记得把灯关掉。——好的。我不会忘的，妈妈。remember to do sth. 记住要去做某事（未做）；根据句意可知，杰克还没有离开，所以关灯这件事还没有做。第一句的后半句中 Jack 与 leave 之间是主动关系，要用现在分词作状语，故选 D。

14. A　**点拨**：考查固定短语。句意：太多的青少年变成低头族。太糟糕了。too many 太多，修饰可数名词复数；too much 太多，修饰不可数名词；much too 太，修饰形容词或副词。故选 A。　**15.** C

四、**16.** how I　**点拨**：原句为直接引语，改为间接引语后引语中的第二人称要与主句中的宾语保持一致，而该人称代词又在从句中作主语，故为 how I。

17. Why not　**点拨**：Why don't you do sth? 和 Why not do sth? 同义。

18. Which woman　**19.** how；deal

20. are worried；too

Ⅱ. 写作 · 方法——专项练

范文：

How to Deal with the Exam Stress

Everyone may have the exam stress. A little stress can be a good thing to us. If we have proper stress, we can think actively and work harder. Besides, it can remind us to review our lessons in time to remember them. Then we can pass the exams easily.

However, if we have too much stress, we can't sleep well at night and we may feel too tired. We may fear the exams too much and fail in the end.

In my opinion, to deal with stress, we'd better plan and prepare well. We should also form some good habits, such as enough exercise and healthy diets. Then we'll feel relaxed and do well in the exams.

点评：

本文从两个方面来看待压力：适度压力是好事，但是压力过大则结果相反。时态使用的是一般现在时；给出的解决压力的方法比较详细；同时也有自己的观点；语言地道、准确，观点鲜明。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

1. B　**点拨**：考查疑问词辨析。句意：你不是通过你是“谁”赢得尊重，而是通过你能做什么。由句意知选 B。

2. C　**点拨**：考查宾语从句。句意：——我不知道暑假期间要干什么。有没有建议？——干点兼职怎么样？宾语从句应用陈述语序，排除 A、B 两项；再根据句意是问干什么，故选 C。

3. C　**点拨**：考查情景交际。句意：——我们这周末去国家矿山公园吧。我从来没去过那里。——好主意！我想再去一次那里。Good job 干得不错；Well done 干得好，与 Good job 一样，都表示表扬；Good idea 好主意，表示赞同；Not at all 别客气，是感谢的答语。从答语的后一句可知，应答者对发话者的提议表示赞同。故选 C。

4. C　**点拨**：考查宾语从句。句意：——你能告诉我你最喜欢什么电影吗？——《速度与激情 8》。由句意可知问的是喜欢看什么电影，可排除 A、B 两项；又因为宾语从句要用陈述语序，因此 D 项错误。故选 C。

5. C　**点拨**：考查疑问词以及宾语从句。宾语从句部分需用陈述语序，排除 B 和 D。再根据后面“About five times a week”可知询问的是频率，应该用 how often。因此答案选 C。

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. D　**点拨**：考查形容词辨析。terrible 可怕的；comfortable 舒服的；impossible 不可能的；valuable 有价值的。由下一句“我相信我们的活动将更有意义。”可知你的建议非常有价值。故选 D。

2. B　**3.** A

4. C　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：《厉害了，我的国》赢得了公众很高的评价。我认为这部纪录片很值得一看。表示“值得做”，应用 be worth doing。故选 C。

5. B

6. B　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。句意：——你能给我一些如何度过即将到来的暑假的建议吗？——好的，让我想想。根据 a few 修饰可数名词复数，排除 C、D。根据句意应该是寻求建议。故选 B。

7. C　**点拨**：考查名词用法辨析。句意：——你的发音很好。你一定来自一个讲英语的国家。——谢谢，但是我来自中国。pollution 污染；protection 保护；pronunciation 发音；population 人口。根据后句“你一定来自一个讲英语的国家”可知，空白处应用 pronunciation 表示“发音，语音”，故选 C。

8. A　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：——在过去的五年内，中国在一带一路中扮演着重要的角色。——它给很多国家提供了一个交流的好机会。offered“提供”；supported“支持”；included“包括”；directed“指示”。结合句意可知 A 项正确。

9. C　**点拨**：考查被动语态的用法辨析。句意：12 岁以下的孩子们不应该被允许骑共享单车。太危险了。根据语境可知应用 allow 的被动语态形式 be allowed to do sth. 被允许做某事。故选 C。

10. D　**点拨**：考查副词词义辨析。句意为：——我在学习数学方面有困难。——沉住气，因为在学习中我们_____ 避免遇到问题。always 总是；usually 通常；often 经常；hardly 几乎不。结合语境可知此处指“难以”避免遇到问题，需用否定副词。故选 D。

Unit 4 Growing up

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1.** growing　**点拨**：动名词短语在从句中作主语。

2. through　**3.** deal

4. times　**点拨**：time 作“时期”讲时常用复数形式。

5. whenever

二、**6.** on your mind

7. been happy；met you

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. wake me up; finish building
9. whenever I want to
10. As soon as; a great deal of

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. changing　点拨：本题用固定搭配法解答。mind doing sth. 意思是介意做某事。
12. is needed　点拨：此处使用被动语态结构表示朱婷在被需要时随时回归。
13. finishes　点拨：本题用语法判定法解答。as soon as 引导时间状语从句，遵循“主将从现”，即主句用一般将来时，从句用一般现在时。
14. to learn　点拨：动词不定式作宾语补足语，allow sb. to do sth. 。
15. have grown　点拨：一般情况下，since 引导时间状语从句，主句用现在完成时，从句用一般过去时。
四、16. A　点拨：考查连词。句意：直到有一天我们为人父母，我们才懂得我们父母的爱。until 直到……才，after 在……之后；when 当……的时候，since 自从……以来。表示“直到……才……”，应用 not …until…。故选 A。
17. A　点拨：考查连词辨析。as soon as 意为“一……就……”；unless 意为“除非；如果不”；though 意为“尽管”；until 意为“直到”。句意：她妈妈一进入房间，她就停止了说话。故选 A。
18. C　点拨：考查语言交际用语的用法。句意：—— 嗨，伙计！出什么事了？—— 没什么。杰克滑了一下，摔倒了。How much 多少钱；What else 其他呢？What's up 怎么了，出什么事了；Nice to see you 很高兴见到你。根据句意可知选 C。
19. C　点拨：考查介词的用法。句意：——你知道 SOHO 是什么意思吗？——它指的是小型办公室和家庭办公室。现在越来越多的人可以通过网络在家里工作了。设空处的介词表达的意思是“通过”，应该用介词 through，故选 C。
20. B　点拨：句意：我从老师和同学那里学到了很多东西。a great deal of 修饰不可数名词，意为“许多的”；a great deal 后面不直接加名词，意为“大量”，修饰动词；a lot of 表示“许多”，修饰名词；plenty of 表示“许多”，修饰名词。根据题干，这里应该修饰动词，用 a great deal 。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. three languages/ Chinese，Tibetan and English
点拨：根据短文第一段中“He can speak three languages fluently; Chinese，Tibetan and English. ”可知。
22. in the mind　点拨：语义理解。根据最后一段中“He knows deeply that blindness is not being blind in the eyes but in the mind. ”可知。
23. in studies; in games　点拨：同义句转换。根据短文中“He acts as a leader both in studies and in games with his friends. ”可知。
24. by himself/ on his own/without any assistance
25. opens his mind to imagine and dream 点拨：根据短文的最后一句“As long as a man opens his mind to imagine and dream，his world will be filled with light. ”可知。

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. score　2. succeed　3. prove　4. remain　5. university
二、6. tried out for; was refused
7. even harder; to change his mind
8. remained there; took notice of
9. Through hard work; do not matter; never give up
10. As a result; succeeded in getting

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. achievements　12. simply
13. is named　点拨：本题用语法判定法解答。根据常识名字应该是别人给起的，故用被动语态。
14. showing　点拨：本题用固定搭配法解答。succeed in doing sth. 意为“成功做某事”。
15. leader
四、16. led; to　17. are forced　18. lose heart
19. As a result　20. is more interested in
五、21. C　点拨：考查冠词的用法。句意：——我的梦想是有朝一日在月球上建一所大学。——这听起来像是一个不寻常的梦想，我希望你能实现它。第一个空泛指一所大学，university以辅音音素/ju/开头，用 a 修饰；第二个空泛指一个不寻常的梦想，unusual 是以元音音素/ʌ/开头的，用 an 修饰。故选 C。
22. D　点拨：本题用题眼法。关键词是 boys，且本句是祈使句，所以用反身代词的第二人称复数形式。
23. C　点拨：考查动词词义辨析。句意：——我向桑迪伸出援助之手。但是，她____了。——或许她能够自己解决。receive 收到；return 归还，返还，回报；refuse 拒绝；reward 奖励，奖赏。however“然而”表示的转折句意提示用动词 refuse 表示“拒绝”。故选 C。
24. A　25. B
26. A　点拨：考查交际用语。句意：——抱歉。我打碎了你的茶杯。——没关系。我家里还有一只呢。It doesn't matter. 没关系；You'd better not. 最好不要这样；My pleasure. 乐意效劳；It's too bad. 太糟了。由答语“I have another one at home. ”可知此处表示谅解，故选 A。
27. D　点拨：我的祖父年轻时曾为日本军队修建铁路。他被迫从早到晚都努力工作。be forced to do sth. 被迫做某事。
28. B　点拨：考查连词。根据后半句中“sometimes it makes a lot of noise”与前面的“… is good exercise”是转折关系，所以选择表转折的连词。因此答案选 B。
29. D　点拨：本题用词语辨析法。句意：飞机因为恶劣的天气而停留在地面上有两个多小时了。run“跑；跑步”；move“移动”；shake“摇晃；震动”；remain“保持；逗留”。　30. A
六、31. make my parents change their minds
32. After graduating
33. succeed in working out; give up
34. national heroes; are proud of
35. From then on; refused to

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

七、36. A
37. C　点拨：考查名词词义辨析。ability 能力；effort 努力；illness 疾病；interest 兴趣。根据空后“他总是摔断骨头”及下句“尽管他有如此严重的疾病，……”可推知，他生来就有疾病。故选 C。
38. D　点拨：考查动词词义辨析。stop 停止；avoid 避免；mind 介意；love 喜爱。根据语境本句句意为：尽管他有如此严重的疾病，但他喜爱运动。故选 D。
39. B
40. B　点拨：考查名词词义辨析。journey 旅行；race 比赛；class 班级；interview 面试。根据上句中“开始轮椅比赛”可推知，这里指的是第一次比赛。故选 B。
41. D　42. C
43. A　点拨：考查动词短语辨析。give up 放弃；sit down 坐下；set off 出发；go out 出去。根据下句“他最终下定决心去参加”可推知，他不想放弃比赛。故选 A。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

44. C　45. A

八、46. B　**点拨**：细节推理题。根据前文“She decided to swim across the English Channel before she retired.”可知后文“make it”和“did it”都是指“在退休前游过英吉利海峡”这个目标。

47. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据原文“In the journey, she faced heavy fog, heavy rain and heavy waves.”此句没有提到 wind，文中其他地方也没有提到。

48. A　**点拨**：词意猜测题。单词 weigh 有对客观物体“称重”的意思。但是文中此词的宾语为 input 和 output，指的是投入和产出(收获)，是抽象意义。weigh 的意思就应该是“权衡，考虑”的意思。

49. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。答案源于“The reason why I gave up is that I could not see the destination which I was so close to.”故选 D。

50. C　**点拨**：细节推理题。根据“You can have courage only when you know where your goal is. You can manage to persist only when you know where your goal is.”得出 A、B 项不对，C 项正确。D 选项是对原文“Courage and persistence never fall from the sky. They come from weighing between input and output.”的曲解。

外国文化知识题

1. C　2. B　3. A

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

一、1. playing　2. themselves　3. especially

4. comes　**点拨**：whenever 引导时间状语从句，遵循主句用一般将来时，从句用一般现在时；从句的主语是第三人称单数，所以 come 变成 comes。

5. have spoken　**点拨**：根据句意此处是强调结果的句子，表示从过去到现在是第一次，所以用现在完成时。

二、6. career　7. felt tired out　8. come true

9. take part in　10. become serious about

三、11. D

12. C　**点拨**：考查连词用法辨析。句意：我在做作业的时候，托尼在绘画。由前后两句话的 was doing 可以发现是两个过去进行时的动作，因此可以用 while 连接，属于时间状语从句。

13. D　**点拨**：考查固定句型。句意：时间不等人。但是有些人直到时间过去了才意识到它的重要性。not... until... 意为“直到……才……”。

14. C　**点拨**：考查介词词义辨析。句意：我们班相当有把握战胜三班赢得这次篮球赛。表示“迎战……”用介词 against。故选 C。

15. D　**点拨**：考查从属连词词义辨析。句意：Bob，晚饭准备好了，在吃饭____请洗手。根据常识可知，饭前要洗手。故选 D。

四、16. has been five years since　17. knew；after；was told

18. while reading　19. How long has

20. When did；know

Ⅱ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. lives　**点拨**：句意：为何如此多的攀登者冒险他们的_____？risk one's life/lives 意为“冒着某人的生命危险”，是固定词组。由空前 their 可知此处名词 life 需用复数形式。故填 lives。

22. of　**点拨**：句意：原因之一就是在_____困难，人们想去挑战他们自己。in the face of... 意为“面对……”，是固定词组。故填 of。

23. us　**点拨**：句意：这些攀登者的精神展示给_____不应该……。show 展示，后跟人称代词时需用宾格形式。故填 us。

24. trying　**点拨**：句意：……放弃_____去实现梦想。give up 放弃，后跟动词时，该动词需用动名词形式。故填 trying。

25. stronger　**点拨**：句意：它也展示出人类比危险的力量更_____。strong 是形容词，“强大的”，又因为空后有 than 可知此处需用 strong 的比较级形式 stronger。故填 stronger。

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. record　2. victory　3. spirit

4. Germans　**点拨**：注意复数形式变化。

5. courage

二、6. a record of；a symbol of the victory

7. kept writing；were discovered

8. After the war；it published

9. broke out；ended

10. in other parts；in fear of

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. repaired

12. asking

13. thought　**点拨**：句意：我正要出去，突然一个念头阻止了我。形容词修饰名词，故填 thought。

14. reading

15. has been translated　**点拨**：根据句意可知那部小说被翻译成十多种语言，所以用被动语态。根据 since 引导的时间状语从句可知用现在完成时。

四、16. A　**点拨**：本题用**短语辨析法**解答。句意：——火灾_____在当地时间凌晨 3 点左右，当时人们在放烟花庆贺。——听到这个消息我很难过。break out 爆发，发生；run out 跑出，用尽；go out 出去；put out 熄灭。

17. A

18. A　**点拨**：本题用**固定搭配法**解答。pass away 意为“离开人世”，die of 意为“死于(内因)”。故选 A。

19. C　**点拨**：考查交际用语。句意：——周末我将有一个重要的会议，因此我不能和你一起去钓鱼。——_____我本以为我们可以共度欢乐时光的。It's a pleasure. “不用谢”；You're welcome. “不用谢”；What a pity. “多么遗憾”；I am sure. “我确信”，针对句子提供的语境，听说不能一起去钓鱼，应该感觉很遗憾，故选 C。

20. B　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。句意：事实上，熊猫已经变得如此受欢迎，以至于它们现在成了中国的一种____。subject 主题，科目；symbol 象征；sign 标志，信号；spirit 勇气，意志。根据句意知，答案选 B。

21. C　**点拨**：考查名词的词义辨析。句意：史蒂芬·霍金的故事给了我许多面对各种困难的____。chance 意为“机会”；wealth“财富；财产”；courage“勇气”；decision“决定”。根据“face all kinds of difficulties”可知他给我带来的是面对困难的“勇气”。故选 C。

22. C　**点拨**：考查短语的辨析。句意：两个女孩____了一个小房子，她们的朋友们没有找到她们。go into hiding 意为“躲藏起来”，故选 C。

23. C　**点拨**：German 的复数形式直接加-s；Englishman 的复数形式是 Englishmen，故选 C。

24. C　**点拨**：介词辨析和语境理解。句意：王先生强烈____在动物园饲养动物，因为他认为动物也应该享受自由。up 向上；for 为；against 反对；down 向下。故选 C。

25. B　**点拨**：科比·布莱恩特是一位篮球英雄，他被成千上万的人所羡慕是因为他的成就和他的精神。第一个空，根据 is admired 被称赞，可知是被动语态，因此用 by 引出动作的执行者；第二个空表示解释说明，用 for。故选 B。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、**26**. space and time

27. a wheelchair

28. drawing (diagrams)

29. 33 different languages　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据文章中"It has been sold more than 5.5 million copies in 33 different languages."可知。

30. never lose hope　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据文章最后一段"From Hawking's unusual experience, we learn that nobody should lose hope, no matter how bad the situation is."可知。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1**. unusual　**2**. surprise　**3**. research

4. cancer　**5**. cells

二、**6**. anything unusual; learn more

7. some money left; someone in need

8. has donated; to save

9. To my surprise; to donate

10. a little girl; seemed to be kinder

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11**. eighties　**12**. surprised　**13**. left　**14**. unusual　**15**. death

四、**16**. B　**点拨**：本题考查的是冠词，unusual 是元音音素开头的，故用 an。

17. B　**点拨**：考查不定代词的使用规则。句意：——青岛在上海合作峰会期间有没有展示一些特殊的东西呢？——当然，展示了她的美丽、高科技和飞速发展。something 一般位于肯定句或表示请求的疑问句中，anything 用于疑问句或否定句中，修饰不定代词的词要位于不定代词之后。问句为一般疑问句，不表示请求。故选 B。

18. D

19. C　**点拨**：考查介词辨析。句意：习主席说全世界的人们应该建立一个拥有共享未来理念的共同体。此处应用介词"with"表示"拥有，含有"。故选 C。

20. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句的引导词。句意：一个真正的朋友是向你伸手触动你心灵的人。分析句子结构可知，先行词是"人"，且在从句中作主语，应用 who 引导。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 写作·方法——专项练

范文：

My special grandma

My grandma is special to me because we're like friends. She always helps me out whenever I am in trouble. There are no secrets between us.

When I am with my grandma, we spend a lot of happy time together. I know my grandma is very smart because she seems to know everything. My grandma is good at many things. One thing she's best at is cooking. She often cooks delicious food for me. I know my grandma loves me and I love her as well.

点评：

本文结构紧凑，语言简练。开头作者介绍了自己的奶奶(1~2句)，接下来介绍奶奶的特点(5~8句)，最后指出他们互相喜爱(9句)。help sb. out, in trouble, be good at 等短语的运用让文章增色不少。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

一、**1**. A　**点拨**：考查时间状语从句中动词的时态。句意：她一到达南宁就会给你打电话。时间状语从句中从句的时态通常用一般现在时表达将要发生的动作，she 是第三人称单数，故答案选 A。

2. B　**点拨**：考查连词辨析。句意：当客人到来的时候宾馆的经理正在大门口等待。表示某个动作正在发生时，而另一个动作发生了。故选 B。

3. A　**4**. A

5. C　**点拨**：考查语境理解。答语句意为：她一到这儿我就把字典给她。as soon as 意思是"一……就……"。

6. A　**点拨**：考查连词词义辨析。句意：——自从共享单车出现以来，我上班变得容易多了。——但是它们也引发了很多的问题。since"自从；因为"，before"在……之前"，unless"除非"，though"尽管"。结合句意可知 A 项符合题意。

7. D　**点拨**：考查连词用法。句意：有些人____失去健康才知道它的重要性。because 因为；after 在……之后；when 当……时候；until 直到。"not…until""直到……才"。故选 D。

8. D

9. C

10. B　**点拨**：考查连词的用法辨析。句意：____埃伦失去了他的右臂，但他从未放弃爬山的梦想。根据句意及语境可知选 although 引导让步状语从句表示"尽管，虽然"，故选 B。

二、**11**. are told　**点拨**：句意为直到你被告知才能离开这房间，所以用被动语态。

12. going

13. comes　**点拨**：before 引导时间状语从句，主句是一般将来时，从句一般用一般现在时。

14. returns　**点拨**：as soon as 连接时间状语从句，主句是一般将来时，从句一般用一般现在时。从句的主语是第三人称单数形式，所以 return 后加 s。

15. is finished　**点拨**：时间状语从句部分的主语是 your homework，与 finish 之间是动宾关系，故用被动语态。

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. C　**点拨**：考查冠词用法。句意：史蒂夫生活在一个欧洲国家，并且在那儿的一所大学教书。根据句意两个空表达的意思都不是特指的，并且都含有"一"的意思，因此都应用不定冠词；European 的第一个音素/j/是辅音，故用冠词 a，名词 university 的第一个音素/j/也是辅音，也用 a 来修饰，因此选 C。

2. B　**点拨**：考查介词辨析。句意：让我们把钢琴放在那里，____着墙。此处应用 against 表示"倚在，紧靠"之意。故选 B。

3. D　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。根据前句句意：你不必现在就告诉我你的答案。推断后句是：思考一下，然后让我知道。support 支持；help 帮助；protection 保护；thought 思考。故选 D。

4. C　**点拨**：考查名词。表示国家人的名词单复数规则：中日不变，英法变，其余 s 加后面。German 德国人，复数形式后面加 s，American 美国人，复数形式也是后面加 s。故答案选 C。

5. B　**点拨**：考查动词短语词义辨析。句意：——我发现英语很难学，我想放弃。——英语在我们的日常生活中很重要……，由此推知后面句意为"不要放弃。"give up 放弃；give away 赠送；背叛。据此推知 give up 符合句意。give up 是动词加副词构成的短语，代词作其宾语必须位于 give up 之间。故选 B。

6. C　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。句意：老师的鼓励给了詹妮面对困难极大的____。difference 区别；pride 骄傲；courage 勇气；attention 注意。故选 C。

7. C　**点拨**：考查介词的用法。句意：——据说最好的放松方法是通过锻炼。——我明白了。但是你应当远离危险的体育活动。through 通过；keep away from 是固定短语，意为"远离……"，故选 C。

8. A　**点拨**：考查语境分析和词义辨析。句意：——你还记得我们的小学老师刘老师吗？——记得。_____我们遇到困难，她都一直鼓励、支持我们。whenever 表示"无论什么时

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

候"；whatever 表示"无论什么"；however 表示"无论怎样"。根据本句意可知选 A。

9. C　**点拨**：考查情景交际。句意：——_____！希望总是伴随着你。——谢谢你，刘老师。A 项：不要感谢上帝；B 项：不要懒惰；C 项：不要灰心；D 项：从来不要充满信心。根据"Hope is always around you."可知刘老师在安慰、鼓励对方。C 项符合语境。故选 C。

10. A　**点拨**：考查情境交际。句意：——詹姆斯，我们星期六去野餐吧。——_____我必须在家里做作业。根据下文答语"I have to do my homework at home."可知詹姆斯觉得很可惜他去不了。B 项 Don't worry. 意为"别担心"；C 项 Best wishes. 意为"祝福"；D 项 How come? 意为"为什么，怎么会那样"，与上下文语境不符。故选 A。

Unit 5 Art world

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. painting/ drawing　2. talent　3. form

4. prefer　5. pop/ popular

二、6. something more pleasant

7. kind of music　8. an art festival

9. your favourite　10. musical talent

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、11. to have　**点拨**：stop doing sth. 停止做某事；stop to do sth. 停下来去做某事。

12. preferred　13. talents　14. pleasant

15. amazing　**点拨**：修饰指物或事的不定代词用 amazing。

四、16. D　**点拨**：本题用**题眼法**解答。amazing 意为"令人惊叹的"修饰物，amazed 意为"吃惊的，惊奇的"修饰人，根据第一句中 news 可知第一空填 amazing，第二句的主语是"We"，可知第二空填 amazed。故选 D。

17. A　**点拨**：考查代词。句意：——对于你妈妈的生日，你打算送给她什么？——我认为我将给她买一些特别的东西。这是肯定句，所以使用不定代词 something。又因形容词修饰不定代词要后置，故选 A。

18. B　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。please 动词，使满意；pleased 形容词，满意的，高兴的，修饰人；pleasant 形容词，令人愉快的，修饰事或物；pleasure 名词，高兴，满意，常用于 my pleasure，with pleasure 结构中。

19. C　**点拨**：本题用**语法判定法**解答。根据"我仍然还需要一个多小时"，可知到现在为止我还没有完成任务，所以用现在完成时。故选 C。

20. A　**点拨**：考查的是特殊疑问词的辨析。句意：——为什么你喜欢《战狼 2》？——因为它是激动人心的。根据句意选择 A。

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

五、21. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第一段中"When it becomes dark, they set up the light and paper screen and start their show."可推知是天黑了以后开始搭台表演，所以是在晚上。故选 C。

22. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段中"...and plays a series of stories."可知选择 B。

23. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第三段中"As the shadow player moves his fingers..."可知选择 A。

24. D　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第四段中"He used to have students, but they gave up one by one."可推知学习的人越来越少。故选 D。

25. A　**点拨**：主旨大意题。本文主要讲述了民间艺术道情皮影戏。故选 A。

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. musicians

2. winners　**点拨**：本题用**主谓一致法**。此句主语是复数，所以填 winners。

3. common　4. instruments　5. medal

二、6. showed an interest in

7. the rushing water; comes from nature

8. As a composer; best known for winning

9. Each time; was presented to a winner

10. has successfully brought; together

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、11. dividing　12. build　13. Western　14. known

15. composers　16. controlling　17. was presented

18. traditional　19. successfully　20. central

四、21. A　**点拨**：考查介词的用法辨析。句意：你可以通过听英文歌曲来提高你的英语。by 意为"用……方式，借助于"；with"和……一起；用……工具、材料"；for"为了"；in"在……里；用某种语言"。这里应该是"借助于听这一方式"。故选 A。　22. A

23. B　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**解答。voice 指人的嗓音；sound 指自然界的声音、声响；noise 指噪音。根据题意"停止制造如此多的噪音，我的父亲正在他的卧室睡觉。"及 much 后应接不可数名词可知选 B。

24. B　**点拨**：考查连词词义辨析。句意：——你觉得你的初中生活怎么样？——我认为它是愉悦快乐的，尽管有时候我会在学习上遇到一些问题。前后表示转折关系。故选 B。

25. D

26. C　**点拨**：本题用**语境分析法**解答。根据上句中 the song 可知，歌曲应该是听起来如何，所以选择 C。　27. C

28. D　**点拨**：考查介词词义辨析。句意：——这些天你在看世界杯足球赛吗？——有时候会看，并且今天晚上我会看日本和波兰之间的比赛。against 反对，对……不利；about 关于；through 透过，通过；between 在……之间。分析句意可推知：此处是指日本和波兰之间的比赛，故选 D。

29. D 考查动词短语。句意：如今，中国以其新的"四大发明"而闻名——共享自行车、电子支付、高速铁路和网上购物。be known for 意为"因……而知名"，由时间状语 nowadays 可知用一般现在时，故选 D。

30. C　**点拨**：接着去做另一件事用 go on to do sth.。

五、31. show a special interest in

32. central; it's famous/known for

33. Since; a lot of homework; watch TV

34. Born; a lot

35. with common things like stones

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

六、36. D　37. B　38. D　39. A

40. C　**点拨**：数字计算题。题干意为：如果王先生想和他的妻子、十岁的儿子一起去博物馆，他要付多少钱？分析第三栏信息知，大人是 50 元，学生半价。因此为 50 + 50 + 25 = 125 元。故选 C。

外国文化知识题

1. C　2. A　3. C

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

一、1. chosen　2. playing　3. relaxed　4. last　5. breath

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

二、6. because　7. Since/As　8. Since/As　9. because
10. Because

三、11. A　点拨：考查连词的用法。句意：天空变得更蓝了，因为我们已经采取行动来保护环境了。故选 A。
12. C
13. B　点拨：考查连词。句意：因为他的右手受伤了，所以他写得很慢。表因果关系的连词 because 与 so 不能同时用，故答案选 B。
14. D　点拨：本题用**分析句子结构法**解答。根据句意空格后的部分是解释原因的，空后部分是一个名词性结构，只有用because of 连接名词性结构，because，as，since 后一般连接句子。
15. B

Ⅱ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

四、16. moved　点拨：句意为“那首用二胡演奏的乐曲尤其使我感动”。
17. sadness　点拨：句意为“但是在这美的背后，我感觉到一种强烈的悲伤和痛苦”。
18. most　点拨：句意为“但它是我听过的最感人的乐曲之一。”
19. musical　点拨：句意为“阿炳的父亲教他演奏了很多种乐器，比如鼓、笛子和二胡”。
20. years　点拨：句意为“好几年他都无家可归”。
21. married
22. himself　点拨：句意为“到他临终之前，他能够演奏 600 多首乐曲，许多乐曲都是阿炳自己创作的”。
23. recorded　点拨：句意为“遗憾的是，一共只有 6 首曲子被录下来得以传世”。
24. China's/Chinese　点拨：句意为“它已经变成中国文化瑰宝之一”。
25. paints　点拨：句意为“它的凄美不仅描述了阿炳的生活，而且也使人们回忆起他们自己悲伤的或痛苦的经历中那深刻的创伤”。

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. concert　2. country　3. African　4. tonight　5. value
二、6. enjoy a day　7. make up the music
8. too noisy; the drums
9. like to go to a concert
10. at the gate of

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、11. valuable
12. valuable　点拨：本题用**词语应用法**解答。修饰不定代词用形容词。
13. lasting　14. Americans　15. classical
四、16. B　点拨：本题用**词语辨析法**解答。join 参加政党、团体等；join in 参加活动；take part in 参加群体性活动；attend 出席。根据 meetings 判断是参加会议，used to 后加动词原形，故选 B。
17. C　点拨：本题用**语法判定法**。演奏某种乐器要在乐器名称前加 the，球类运动前面不加 the，故选 C。
18. B　点拨：考查动词的时态和语态。句意：——中共十九大去年在北京举行。——从那时开始我们国家进入新时代。通过 last year 可知是过去时。十九大应该是被举行。故选 B。
19. C 考查情景交际 句意：——这次考试结束后，你想和我一起去旅行吗？——我很想去。我都等不及了。根据语境选 C。
20. A　点拨：考查情景交际。句意：——我们做个生日蛋糕作为蒂娜的生日礼物好吗？——好主意。那会给她一个大大的惊喜。Good idea. 好主意；It's a pity. 真遗憾；You're welcome. 不用谢；Never mind. 不要紧。根据句意选 A。
五、21. local colour
22. make up
23. country life and cowboys
24. value of a moment until
25. to go; when to start

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

六、26. C　点拨：细节理解题。题干意为：从这篇短文我们可以了解到_____。A 项“成年的司机喜欢听世界新闻”；B 项“大多数美国学生喜欢乡村音乐”；C 项“大多数美国学生喜欢流行音乐”；D 项“成年司机用大扬声器播放音乐”。根据第一段首句“Most students in America like popular music.”可知：大多数美国学生喜欢流行音乐。通读第一段和第二段可知：其它选项说法都是错误的。故选 C。
27. B　点拨：细节理解题。题干意为：这篇短文共提到了几种音乐？通读原文可知：本文提到了流行音乐、民间音乐和西部乡村音乐共三种音乐。故选 B。
28. A　点拨：细节理解题。题干意为：流行音乐歌手成为国际明星通过____。A 项“通过制作光盘和磁带”；B 项“通过挣许多钱”；C 项“通过参加比赛”；D 项“通过去其他地方演出”。根据第三段第二句“They make a CD or tape which radio stations use in many places.”可知：他们制作一些光盘和磁带，广播电台可以用它们在许多地方播放，这些歌星的歌曲便在全国流行开来。故选 A。
29. A　点拨：细节理解题。题干意为：今天的乡村音乐是关于什么的？A 项：乡村生活和爱；B 项：乡村里的学校生活；C 项：西部牛仔的生活；D 项：美国人的普通生活。根据最后一段最后一句“Today, any music about country life and the love between a country boy and his girl is called western or country music.”可知：今天的西部乡村音乐是关于乡村生活以及乡村男孩和女孩的爱情。故选 A。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. gift　2. praise　3. marks　4. encouraged
5. borrowing　点拨：考查动词 forget 的用法。forget to do sth. 忘记要做某事；forget doing sth. 忘记做过某事。根据下一句话得知是 forget doing sth. 结构；borrow 借入，lend 借出。
二、6. have a real gift
7. to keep trying; make more wonderful
8. did make; later
9. Since then; have been crazy about
10. enjoy myself; every time

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、11. directions　12. painting
13. controlling　点拨：prefer doing sth. to doing sth. 为固定搭配。
14. pleasant
15. telling　点拨：keep doing sth. 一直做某事。
四、16. A
17. A　点拨：考查动词时态。根据问句中的时间“at nine last night”判断句中的动作表示过去时刻正在发生的事情，用过去进行时。故选 A。
18. C　点拨：考查强调句型。句意：最后，保罗确实在老师的帮助下获得了一等奖。助动词 do，does，did 可用于肯定句的谓语动词前以加强语气，可翻译为“的确；真地”。一般过去时用 did，故选 C。
19. D　点拨：考查情景交际的用法。句意为：——亲爱的，你认为这房子怎么样？——_____。我找不到一个更好的了。Too bad. 太糟糕了；Too expensive. 太昂贵了；Good idea! 好主意；Pretty good! 相当好。结合情境可知是相当好，故选 D。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

20. D　**点拨**:本题用**固定搭配法**解答。encourage sb. to do sth. 鼓励某人做某事;形容词比较级用法:the + 形容词的比较级 + 其他,the + 形容词的比较级 + 其他,意思是"越……,越……"。所以选择 D。

Ⅲ. 写作 · 方法——专项练

范文:

Can you sing the songs *In the Field of Hope* or *Premier Zhou, Where Are You*? They were both composed by Shi Guangnan. Shi Guangnan was one of the greatest composers. He was born in Chongqing in 1940 and graduated from Tianjin Conservatory of Music in 1964. He composed more than 100 works during his more than 20 years' career. Not only the young but also the old like his beautiful songs. He was called the people's musician. Unfortunately, he died of a terrible illness in 1990. All Chinese people will love and miss him forever.

点评:本文运用三步法介绍人物。开头以一般疑问句引出介绍的人物,别具一格。然后介绍人物的生平、简历,尤其是音乐方面的突出成就,语言简练,条理清晰。最后结尾时进行总体评价,言简意赅,恰如其分。

►单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

1. B　**点拨**:考查特殊疑问词的用法辨析。答语为"因为我累了。"可知上句是问原因。特殊疑问词 why 就是对原因进行提问,故选 B。

2. A　**点拨**:考查让步状语从句。根据句意"虽然他是一个小孩子,但杰里对世界了解得很多。"可知选 A。

3. A　**点拨**:not…until "直到……才",固定搭配。

4. C　**5.** B　**6.** A

7. C　**点拨**:考查连词。句意:尽管在这场可怕的地震中我失去了一切,但我没有丢失生命。because 因为;so 因此;although 尽管;if 如果。由句意可知前后两句之间有让步关系,故选 C。

8. A

9. A　**点拨**:连词辨析。根据答语句意"是的,自从我们在一起(到如今)已经有差不多 20 年了。"可知用 since,即选 A。

10. B

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. C　**点拨**:考查冠词。句意:这个年轻的女士在周末教孩子们弹吉他。动词 play 后跟表示"乐器"的名词时,名词前用定冠词 the,故选 C。

2. B　**点拨**:考查动词时态的用法。句意:昨天下午关于是否养宠物的争论持续了四十分钟。根据后面的时间状语 yesterday afternoon 可知此处要用一般过去时,故选 B。

3. B　**点拨**:考查形容词。句意:——你认为电影《红海行动》怎么样? ——非常棒! 我还从来没有看过如此激动人心的电影。题干中的 than 为比较级的标志词,排除 C、D 选项;"激动人心的电影",修饰物,故用 exciting。故选 B。

4. D　**点拨**:考查形容词词义辨析。句意:——瞧,这张剪纸是多么的精致啊! ——它的确不错。剪纸是一门_____的中国艺术,有着悠久的历史。common 普通的;modern 现代化的;important 重要的;traditional 传统的。根据"with a long history"可判断这里表示剪纸是中国"传统的"民间艺术。故选 D。

5. C　**点拨**:考查动词的语态。句意:我们中国人被感人的纪录片《辉煌中国》鼓舞了。主语 We Chinese 是动词 encourage 这个动作的承受者,因此该句应用被动语态。故选 C。

6. C　**点拨**:考查不定代词。句意:——你为什么来这里? ——因为我有重要的事情要告诉你。肯定句用 something,形容词 important 修饰不定代词放在其后,故选 C。

7. B

8. C　**点拨**:考查名词词义辨析。句意:——你好,李梅。你的新学校怎么样? ——太好了。我们可以根据我们自己的_____选择课程。我喜欢戏曲,因此我选修的是京剧课。grade 分数,等级;talent 才能;interest 爱好,兴趣;experience 经历,经验。由答语中的"I love operas"可知:可以根据自己的"兴趣"选择课程。故选 C。

9. A　**点拨**:考查系动词辨析。句意:——妈妈,你正在厨房里做什么饭? _____如此好! ——炒面。smell 闻起来;taste 尝起来;sound 听起来。很明显 C 与句意不符,排除;再根据前面询问妈妈正在做什么可知还没有品尝食物,故选 A。

10. D　**点拨**:本题考查动词短语辨析。句意:老师让学生们编写一个关于月球旅游的故事。give up 放弃;turn up 调大音量等;cut up 切碎;make up 编写。结合空后的 a story 可知只能是编写。故选 D。

Unit 6 TV programmes

►Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. programmes　**2.** dialogue　**3.** real-life

4. chat show　**5.** done

二、6. bored with staying　**7.** as busy as; get bored

8. is never done　**9.** take part in; all the questions

10. on these shows talking about

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、11. chatting　**点拨**:考查 like doing sth. 。注意 chat 要双写 t 再加-ing。

12. documentaries

13. watching　**点拨**:固定用法。be busy doing sth. 忙于做某事。

14. talking　**15.** walking

四、16. D　**点拨**:本题用**固定搭配法**解答。get bored with 意为"对……感到厌倦"。

17. B

18. D　**点拨**:have a little sleep 意为"小睡一会儿"。sleep 在此是一个不可数名词。

19. B　**点拨**:考查不定代词用法辨析。句意:——你有一些有趣的新闻告诉我们吗? ——不,没有。根据答语"No"可知表示"没有什么新闻"。故选 B。

20. C　**点拨**:考查连词辨析。句意:如果你想了解 2020 年世界中学生运动会的话,你可以上网搜索。根据句意可知空格处应填 if 来引导条件状语从句。故选 C。

五、21. answer all the questions of the teacher

22. as active as

23. learn a lot about nature

24. to take part in the game show

25. walking in the park

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

六、26. photos or videos　**点拨**:根据短文第一段中"And a few lucky fans' photos or videos appeared in the music video."可知。

27. the members' names　**点拨**:根据短文第二段中最后一句"The band was named after the five Rs in the members' names."可知。

28. to win the award　**点拨**:根据短文中最后一段"Recently, R5 won the Radio Disney Music Showstopper Award. Ross said the win was unexpected. 'It made us all really happy,' he said."可知,Ross 认为获奖使他们很快乐,因为这说明人们喜欢他们的音乐。

29. to share photos and videos of themselves **点拨**:根据短文中"R5 has been asking fans to share photos and videos of themselves."可知。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

30. their music; to see that people loved it　点拨：根据短文中“We put a lot into our music, and we were glad to see that people loved it.”可知。

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. unless
2. up-to-date　点拨：注意前面的冠词用 an。
3. directed　4. recorded
5. wealthy/ rich
二、6. weekly round-up; up-to-date information
7. miss this week's programme
8. This year's; be covered live
9. directed; a new director
10. one-hour; takes a close look at

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. lover　12. coming　13. weekly　14. latest　15. directors'
16. interviewed　点拨：本题用**语法判定法**解答。根据句意可知，李坚柔是动词 interview“采访”的对象，本句应该用被动语态，所以填 interviewed。
17. fans'　18. be announced　19. Asian　20. videos
四、21. A　点拨：考查情态动词辨析。句意：——妈妈，我签收了一个未来快递送来的大箱子。里面是什么？——我不确定。可能是你哥哥寄的礼物吧。由 I'm not sure 可知，“可能是你哥哥寄的礼物”，是一种猜测，表可能用 might。故选 A。
22. B　点拨：be full of 意为“充满”。
23. B
24. A　点拨：考查主谓一致。the number of 意为“……的数量”，作主语时，其后的谓语动词用单数形式；a large number of 意为“许多的；大量的”，后跟可数名词复数，谓语动词用复数。根据句意可知：第一个空格用单数 is；第二个空格用 have come。故选 A。
25. B　点拨：数词-year-old 作定语，year 不用复数形式。
26. A　点拨：dying 形容词，意为“垂死的”；die 动词，意为“死亡”；death 名词，意为“死亡”；dead 形容词，意为“死的”。
27. D.　点拨：考查非谓语动词。第一句句意：汤姆，你读过由查尔斯·狄更斯写的这本《双城记》吗？根据句意，可知答案。分词短语部分作定语修饰 the book *A Tale of Two Cities*，故选 D。
28. B　点拨：考查情景交际。句意为：——我想把这幅画挂在墙上。你介意帮助我吗？——_____。很乐意。选项 A 当然；选项 B 当然不（介意）；选项 C 你最好不要；选项 D 非常感谢。由下文很乐意，说明当然不介意，故选 B。
29. B　点拨：本题用**语境推理法**解答。理解应答语前后分句的意思：它将会更差_____我们采取措施去保护环境。将选项还原到原句中理解，可知 B 符合语境和逻辑。
30. A　点拨：本题用**逻辑推理法**解答。打电话时留下的是信息，而不是书信、日记或句子，故选 A。
五、31. A number of　32. have voted online
33. latest information　34. voted for　35. gets scared
六、36. director; directed by　37. will be covered live
38. take a close look at the life of wild animals
39. seeing/watching; realize how poor
40. prefer sending text messages to

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

七、41. C　点拨：细节理解题。由第三则介绍中“The highlight（最精彩的部分）of the show…the new families.”一句可知。
42. B　43. B
44. A　点拨：细节理解题。由第一则介绍中“They go to many different places and enjoy different kinds of delicious food.”一句可知选 A。
45. C　点拨：推理判断题。这是三档电视节目的介绍，不会出现在 storybook（故事书）或 diary（日记）中，而是很可能出现在 newspaper（报纸）中。故选 C。

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

一、1. right now　2. know; very well　3. have a chance
4. have babies　5. found out
二、6. A　点拨：考查连词词义辨析。句意：——学生可以在上课期间上网吗？——_____它（上课期间上网）是为了那节课，他们是可以的。if 如果；or 或者，否则；so 所以；but 但是。根据语境可知，如果上网是为了那节课，学生就可以上网。故选 A。
7. C　点拨：考查连词的辨析。though“虽然”引导让步状语从句；before“在……之前”；if“如果”；until“直到……时候”，根据句意“如果你每天练习，你的书法水平肯定会有所提升。”可知选 C。
8. C　点拨：考查连词词义辨析。句意：——你婶婶早晨经常在南湖公园锻炼吗？——是的，除非恶劣的天气阻挡了她。as 当……时候；because 因为；unless 除非。根据句意可知，除非恶劣的天气阻挡她，否则她都会去。故选 C。
9. C　点拨：since“自从”；when“当……时候”；unless“除非”；though“虽然”，根据句意判定选 C。
10. C　点拨：在 if 引导的条件状语从句中，遵循主将从现原则。
11. B　点拨：句中 he 代表的是小狗，根据句意可知第一空用被动语态；然后遵循主将从现原则，选 B。
12. A　点拨：本题用**语法判定法**解答。if 引导的条件状语从句，遵循主句用将来时，从句用一般现在时的原则。
13. B　点拨：考查条件状语从句的用法和宾语从句的用法。句意：——西莉亚，如果这个周末不下雨的话，就来加入我们的超级夏令营吧。——我非常乐意。但是没有人知道周末是否会下雨。第一句中的连词 if 意为“如果”，用来引导条件状语从句，从句用一般现在时表示将来，故用 is fine；第二句中的 if 意为“是否”，引导宾语从句，根据句意从句用一般将来时 will rain。故选 B。
14. B　点拨：考查连词词义辨析。if 意为“如果”；unless 意为“除非；如果不”；as soon as 意为“一……就……”；while 意为“当……时候；尽管”。根据句意“在夏天，食物很快就会变质____我们把它放进冰箱里。”可知后半句含有转折之意，故可知此处要表达的是“除非把它（食物）放进冰箱里”，故选 B。
15. B　点拨：考查连词和动词词组搭配。句意：——我认为这几年的环境很糟糕。——是的，环境将会变得更糟糕，除非政府采取行动来保护它。if 如果；unless 除非。根据翻译可知选 unless，take action to do sth. 固定搭配。故选 B。
三、16. Unless; well　17. make; if; are
18. you hold on to; will come true
19. is built; will lose　20. give up; unless

Ⅱ. 阅读·综合——培优练

四、21. Personality　22. active　23. harder　24. interested
25. dancing　26. lives　27. neither　28. expressing
29. protect　30. public
外国文化知识题
1. A　2. B　3. A

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. silly　2. waste　3. habit　4. popular　5. programme

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

二、6. have interviewed; viewing habits
7. are different from each other
8. one and a half hours
9. some of them
10. Watching TV ads; a waste of time

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. really　点拨:副词修饰动词。
12. reading　点拨:spend + 时间 + doing sth. 花费时间做某事。
13. practising　14. creative
15. difference　点拨:形容词转化为名词。
四、16. B　点拨:be famous for 意为"因……而著名"。
17. B　点拨:考查形容词的辨析。句意:—— 难道你不认为有些青少年迷恋明星很傻吗? ——我不这么认为。我们也曾经年轻过,有过相似的经历。根据句意可知选 B。
18. B　点拨:本题用**逻辑推理法**解答。主语 quite a lot of food 和谓语动词 waste 有被动关系,意思是相当多的粮食被浪费,所以选择 B。
19. C　点拨:考查数词的用法。句意:在我们的家乡,数百名村民前往大城市寻找工作。表示具体数词后面 hundred 不用复数形式;hundreds of 表示数量多,数以百计的。根据句意可知选项 C 符合题意。
20. C
五、21. how to read newspapers
22. are interested in
23. different from others'
24. about football boring
25. spend; reading books or doing something interesting
点拨:spend + 时间 + doing sth. 意为"花时间做某事"。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

六、26. type　27. about
28. heroes　点拨:注意 hero 的复数形式是 heroes。
29. other
30. between　点拨:between…and…意为"在……和……之间"。
31. friends　32. habit　33. watching　34. boring　35. end
七、36. C　点拨:华为手机在商店里应该是在"出售",on sale 有"出售"的意思。
37. A　点拨:由下文可知中国的产品遍布世界各地,所以在其他城市也有相似的情景,形容词 similar 表示"相似的"。
38. D　点拨:由上下文可知中国产品在世界各地都有,说明中国产品已经被世界各地的人们所接受。填写 accepted 符合题意。
39. A　点拨:由下文知,中国餐馆已经做了一些改变,前面动词不定式表示目的,应该是为了迎合当地人的口味,meet 有"满足"的意思,A 选项符合题意。
40. C　点拨:前面提到的是 food(食物),餐馆想改变的也就是"菜肴",故 C 选项恰当。
41. D　点拨:与中国人不同的是,澳大利亚人不喜欢吃带骨头的肉。表示"在……里面"用介词 in。
42. B　点拨:所以那里的中国餐馆提供不带骨头的肉,空后又举了鱼的例子,这里举这个例子表示"让步"关系,所以选择 even(甚至)符合题意。
43. D　点拨:前面说到中国食物受人喜爱,这里又说中国的品牌,由下文可知,TCL 电视、海尔冰箱及联想电脑在欧洲商店都有售,所以中国品牌也很"受欢迎",故 D 选项恰当。
44. A　点拨:这些产品不仅仅在中国制造,根据连词和句意,设计和开发也在中国,即在我们的国家,填写 country 符合题意。
45. B　点拨:在过去,大多数西方人认为中国的产品便宜而且不可靠。但现在,情况发生了很大变化。中国制造变酷了。产品也可靠了。所以应该是"越来越多的人信任中国品牌了"。动词 trust"相信"符合题意。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. guns　点拨:用名词复数表示一类东西。
2. burglars　3. twins'　4. push
5. knives　点拨:根据 two 可知用复数。
二、6. received a message; asking for help
7. coming out; with guns
8. One day; at home
9. ran towards; stop them from leaving
10. tried to open; with a gun

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. quickly　12. policemen　13. to make　14. to lose　15. are
四、16. D
17. A　点拨:此处是用动词不定式作目的状语,所以选择 A。
18. D　点拨:考查定语从句。句意:杰克喜欢和外向并且善良的同学在一起。该句的先行词 classmates 指人,因此用 who 作为关系代词引导定语从句。故选 D。
19. A　点拨:receive/get a message from 接收/得到来自……的消息。
20. D　点拨:考查非谓语动词的用法。句意:当我看到我的父亲在一个寒冷的冬夜里等我的时候。我无法控制我的眼泪。see sb. doing sth. 意为"看到某人正在做某事";现在分词作宾语补足语。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 写作·方法——专项练

范文:

English Today made a survey on middle school students' TV viewing habits. What kind of programmes do they watch most often in their spare time? Here is the result.

40% of the students watch sports programmes most often and another 40% of them watch cartoons most often. It seems both cartoons and sports are very popular with teenagers. Only 5% of the students watch English programmes. And 15% of them watch chat shows.

I think we middle school students should watch some TV programmes to help us relax. So sports or cartoons may be a good choice for us. But it's also important for us to learn something from TV. ①So we should watch more educational programmes as well, like English programmes and documentaries. ②

点评:

文章意思表达完整,思路清晰。要点的分布合理。最后提出自己的看法和理解。

好句子:

①But it's also important for us to learn something from TV.

②So we should watch more educational programmes as well, like English programmes and documentaries.

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

一、1. D　点拨:unless 意为"除非……,如果不……",引导一个条件状语从句。　2. D
3. B　点拨:考查连词辨析和语境理解。句意:——你阿姨早晨常常遛狗。——是的,除非天气不好阻止她。故选择 B。
4. A　点拨:考查连词的用法辨析。句意:如果你必须去踢足球,至少要等到学校放学。根据句意及语境得知是由 if 引导的条件状语从句。故选 A。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

5. B　**点拨**：考查动词时态。在状语从句中，主句用将来时，从句一般用现在时代替将来时，即：主将从现，故选 B。

二、6. unless; watching TV

7. unless; quits/gives up smoking

8. unless enough money is used for medical treatment

9. will work out; if I am given

10. Unless you have a map

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. C

2. A　**点拨**：考查形容词、副词词义辨析。bored 无聊的；boring 令人厌倦的；tiring 令人疲劳的；angrily 生气地。get 为系动词，其后跟形容词作其表语，排除 D，而且结合句意可知此处表示人“你自己”，故排除 B 和 C。故选 A。

3. A　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。句意：任何擅长唱歌的人都可以参加我们学校的这个活动。take part in 参加；take off 起飞；take out 拿出；take care of 照顾。后面的宾语是 the activity，故此处表示参加活动。故选 A。

4. B　**点拨**：考查形容词、副词的比较等级。由 as…as 可知，横线上的词用原级；横线上的词在句中作表语。故选 B。

5. D　**点拨**：考查情态动词的用法。句意：——你今晚要去电影院吗？——我不知道。我可能去也可能呆在家里。will 将，会；must 必须，一定；should 应当；might 可能。根据句意应选 D。

6. D　7. C

8. B　**点拨**：考查介词词义辨析。句意：——谁是来自北京的航天科学家？——那边穿白衣服的男人。他中等身高。“in + 颜色”表示“穿……色的衣服”。故选 B。

9. C　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：我没有看见你进来，你一定是悄悄地进来的。本题考查 see sb. do sth. 意为“看见某人做了某事”，强调动作已完成，故选 C。

10. A

Unit 7 Films

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. action　2. industry　3. Western

4. superstar　5. romantic

二、6. who I am　7. so good that

8. be suitable for entering

9. such a good; write exciting

10. acting; be a director

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. lucky　**点拨**：句意：他们有这么好的一位老师，真幸运！感叹词 how 后应接形容词或副词；根据句中 be 动词 are 可知，应用形容词。故答案为 lucky。

12. be　**点拨**：would rather 后接动词原形。

13. sleeping　**点拨**：考查结构 instead of doing sth. 。

14. suitable

15. to drink　**点拨**：考查结构 would like to do sth. 。

四、16. C　**点拨**：本题用**排除法**解答。be suitable for sb. 适合某人，可排除选项 B 和 D；instead 作副词，可单独位于句首或句尾。故选 C。

17. A　**点拨**：本题用**交际法**解答。Would you like to…？你想要/愿意……吗？这是有礼貌的邀请，语气委婉，其肯定回答用“Yes, I'd love to.”，否定回答根据具体情况说出理由“I'm afraid not, …”，故选 A。

18. C　**点拨**：本题用**把握语境法**。句意：——我希望有数百万美元，能买一架飞机。——你做梦。结合句意可知选 C。

19. D　**点拨**：句意：乔治王子是如此可爱以至于许多人都非常喜欢他。“so + *adj.* / *adv.* + that”，故选 D。

20. B　**点拨**：句意：大象有如此强壮的身体以至于它可以为人们做很多重活。固定结构 such + a/an + *adj.* + 可数名词单数 + that，而 so + *adj.* /*adv.* + that。本题中的 such…that 翻译为“如此……以至于”。故选 B。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. competitive film festivals　**点拨**：根据第三段中“Another famous competitive（竞争的）film festival, the Venice International Film Festival starts in every August.”可知。

22. the film industry　**点拨**：根据短文的第一句“Film festivals bring the film industry, the media（媒体）, film stars and film lovers together.”可知。

23. In Turkey　**点拨**：根据短文的最后一句“In Turkey, the International Istanbul Film Festival shows films about art, music, dance and literature.”可知。

24. the French town of Cannes; twelve days　**点拨**：根据短文第三段中“…the Cannes（戛纳）Film Festival, takes place in the French town of Cannes and lasts twelve days in May.”可知。

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. lead　2. role　3. lifetime　4. marked　5. final

二、6. dancing; becoming a successful

7. the beginning of

8. achievements; beyond

9. last few years; in different parts

10. On; passed away peacefully

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. achievement　**点拨**：因为动词 encourages 是单三形式，故填的是单数，名词作主语，故填 achievement。

12. actress

13. successful　**点拨**：一个成功的芭蕾舞者，形容词修饰名词。

14. beauty　**点拨**：欣赏自然的美丽，其中的“美丽”为名词。

15. greatest　**点拨**：句意：我认为袁隆平是有史以来最伟大的人之一。考查固定句型 one of + the + 形容词的最高级 + 复数名词。故答案是 greatest。

16. caught　**点拨**：be caught 表示被动，后半句句意“你的注意力将被它吸引”。

17. loss　**点拨**：the loss of… 意为……的丧失。

18. peacefully

19. dancer　**点拨**：句意：格雷斯喜爱跳舞。她长大后，想成为一名舞蹈家。表示“舞蹈家”，应用 dancer。

20. French

四、21. in　22. about　23. as　24. for　25. of

五、26. D

27. A　**点拨**：考查介词的辨析。句意：Audrey 因为在这个电影中扮演的角色，获得了奥斯卡最佳女演员奖。Oscar for Best Actress 是一个固定短语；第二个 for 表示原因；故选 A。

28. B　**点拨**：本题考查介词的用法。在具体某一日用“on”；at the age of 意为“在……岁时”，故选 B。

29. B

30. A　**点拨**：本题用**语法判定法**解答。they 和动词 give 有被动关系，所以用被动形式。

六、31. another two　**点拨**：本题用**替代法**解答。数词 + more 相当于 another + 数词。

32. passed away; while sleeping

33. has been dead　**点拨**：for 10 years 为时间段，故填 has been dead。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

34. caught;attention　**点拨**:catch one's attention 吸引某人的注意。
35. so;that

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

七、**36**. B　**点拨**:考查副词的用法。句意:在他短暂的一生中,他谱写了将近 300 首歌曲和一部歌剧。nearly 副词;意为"将近"。故选 B。
37. C　**点拨**:考查代词的用法。句意:冼星海与他的妈妈四处奔波。名词 mother 前面应用形容词性物主代词作定语。故选 C。
38. C　**点拨**:考查冠词的用法。"play + the + 乐器"是固定搭配。故选 C。
39. A　**点拨**:考查副词短语搭配。so…that…结构中 so 修饰形容词或副词,而 such… that…结构中 such 修饰名词。本空后 cheap 为形容词,应用 so 修饰。故选 A。
40. D　**点拨**:考查情态动词。句意:开始时,他的小提琴很便宜而且质量低劣,以至于他不能将其弹好。这里说的是过去的事情,强调能力,应用 could。故选 D。
41. B　**点拨**:考查非谓语动词。句意:冼星海没有停止练习,不久就显露出了他的才华。stop doing sth. 意为"停止做某事",stop to do sth. 意为"停下来做某事"。故选 B。
42. D　**点拨**:考查定语从句之关系代词的用法。先行词 one of the first Chinese students 指人,在从句中作主语,应用关系代词 who 引导定语从句。故选 D。
43. C　**点拨**:考查动词时态。这里指过去发生过的动作,应用一般过去时态。故选 C。
44. A　**点拨**:考查连词词义辨析。句意:在离开之前,冼星海成了学校里最好的学生并因其才华赢得了好几个奖项。前后动作是顺承关系,应用 and 连接。故选 A。
45. D　**点拨**:考查非谓语动词。句意:后来,他来到延安,在一所大学教音乐。根据句意,这里用动词不定式作目的状语。故选 D。
46. B　**点拨**:考查从属连词词义辨析。句意:尽管当时在延安没有钢琴,但冼星海仍然创作了他最重要的一些音乐。前半句是否定句,后半句是肯定句,前后句之间是转折关系,故选 B。
47. D　**点拨**:考查不定代词词义辨析。any 一些,用于疑问句或否定句中;little 几乎没有,修饰不可数名词;few 几乎没有,修饰可数名词复数;some 一些,用于肯定句。句意:尽管当时在延安没有钢琴,但冼星海仍然创作了一些包括他最著名的作品《黄河大合唱》在内的最重要的音乐。根据句意和语境可知选 D。
48. B　**点拨**:考查动词语态。句意:在 1940 年,冼星海被中国共产党派往苏联为电影创作乐曲。由句意可知,句子的主语 Xian 是 send 的承受者,应用被动语态。故选 B。
49. A　**点拨**:考查形容词的比较等级。very 修饰形容词或副词的原级。故选 A。
50. C　**点拨**:考查介词。at 后接时刻;in 后接年月等;on 后接日;by 意为"到某时间为止"。October 30, 1945 指的是具体"某日",应用 on。故选 C。
八、**51**. B　**点拨**:推理判断题。由选项可知这个词应是指电影的种类,结合常识可知这三部电影的共同之处:他们都是卡通电影。故选 B。
52. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据《功夫熊猫 3》的介绍中:A new enemy Kai comes…Po has to stop him. He tries to teach kung fu to other pandas…可知是传授功夫来和 Kai 作战。故选 D。
53. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。根据《奇幻丛林》的介绍中:Mowgli finds he is no longer welcome there and decides to leave. 可知:Mowgli 发现自己不再受欢迎,因此才离开。故选 C。
54. D　**点拨**:推理判断题。根据《愤怒的小鸟》的介绍中最后一句话 See how the conflict between the birds and the green pigs began the 3-D animated movie. 可知推测后来小鸟和绿猪间发生了斗争。故选 D。
55. B　**点拨**:主旨大意题。本文介绍了三部卡通片的发行时间和主要内容,应属于广告的范畴,可能在报纸上能看到。故选 B。

外国文化知识题

1. A　**2**. C　**3**. C

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1**. actors　**2**. row　**3**. mistook　**4**. park　**5**. kung fu

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

二、**6**. driving　**点拨**:instead of doing sth. 为固定搭配,故填 driving。
7. to avoid
8. trying　**点拨**:keep doing sth. 一直做某事,题意为"继续努力,你将会赶上其他人的。"故填 trying。
9. mistakes　**点拨**:mistake…for…将……误认为……,teacher 为第三人称单数,故填 mistakes。
10. amazed
三、**11**. D　**点拨**:考查 such 和 so 的用法。句意:他受的教育太少以至于不能教这么小的孩子。so little + 不可数名词,意为"如此少的……";such little + 可数名词复数,意为"如此小的…",故选 D。
12. B　**点拨**:考查连词用法。句意:尽管我们的老师生病了,但是他仍然来我们班教我们。although/though 与 but 不同时出现在一个句子中。故选 B。
13. C　**点拨**:考查 such 以及非谓语动词的用法。修饰 voice 用 such,表示"使自己被清楚地听到"用 make myself heard clearly,故选 C。
14. B　**点拨**:本题考查 so/such 及 few/a few 的用法,前面符合结构 such + *adj.* + 名词,后面用 few 表示几乎没有人反对,故选 B。
15. A
16. C　**点拨**:本题考查连词用法。if 如果;unless 除非;although 尽管;because 因为。根据题意"虽然别人违反规则,但我们应当等待。"可知选 C。
17. C　**点拨**:考查连词。句意:虽然吴兰年龄还小,但是在周末她能帮助妈妈做家务。so 因此;until 直到……为止;though 虽然;unless 除非,如果不。根据句意可知前半句和后半句之间是转折关系,故选 C。
18. B　**点拨**:考查形容词辨析。句意:——你是科学电视节目《超级大脑》的粉丝吗? ——是的,我总是对这些人强大的脑力感到吃惊。tired 疲劳的;amazed 吃惊的;bored 无聊的;satisfied 感到满意的。通过情景和句意可知选 B。
19. D
20. C
四、**21**. such an important job that
22. so;that　**23**. Although　**24**. so that
25. I have so much work that I often stay up late.

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、**26**. C　**点拨**:阅读对话,根据上文问句"What do you think of it?(你认为它怎么样?)",可推断这里应该是回答对这部纪录片的评价。在备选中只有 C 项"我认为它很精彩"符合,故答案为 C。
27. F　**点拨**:根据下文"It's about China's achievements over the

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

last five years.（它是关于中国在过去的五年里所取得的成就。）”，可推断本句应该是：这部电影是关于什么的，故答案选 F。

28. D　**点拨**：根据下文“No, 55.5% of the audience are 20 to 29 years old.（不，55.5%的观众都是二十来岁的年轻人。）”，故推断本句应该是表示“我猜想老年人更喜欢这部电影吧，对不对？”。故答案选 D。

29. A　**点拨**：根据上文“Anything else?（还有其他的吗？）”以及下文中的“I'll go to see the film tonight.（今晚我将去看这部电影。）”可推断本句应该是“并且最近这部电影引起了爱国热”。故答案选 A。

30. G　**点拨**：根据下文“I have seen it. You can ask Li Ming to go with you.（我已经看过这部电影了。你可以让李明和你一块去看。）”，可推断本句应该是询问对方“你愿意和我一起去看这部电影吗？”，故答案选 G。

六、**31.** married　**点拨**：根据文章第三段第一句“Who is this young lady who just married into Britain's royal family（王室）?”中的“married”可知。

32. joined　**点拨**：根据文章第三段第一句“Who is this young lady who just married into Britain's royal family（王室）?”可知此处指的是“加入”英国皇室。故填 joined。

33. information　**点拨**：此空后面主要讲了 Meghan Markle 的出生，父母职业以及从小的梦想，由此可知此处指的是背景“信息”。故填 information。

34. young　**点拨**：根据文章第四段第三句“For 10 years after school each day, young Meghan spent time at the studio…”以及第四段最后一句“…she knew she wanted to become an actress from a very early age.”可知填 young。

35. appeared　**点拨**：根据文章最后一段第一句“Her acting career began in 2002 when she made her first appearance on TV.”中的“appearance”可知此处应用动词过去式 appeared（在 when 引导的从句中作谓语）。

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1.** price　**2.** stupid　**3.** cancelled　**4.** neither　**5.** tales

二、**6.** a special offer

7. is suitable; all ages

8. falls in love with; on a ship

9. Saturday's talk; has been cancelled

10. to be full of; quite stupid

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

三、**11.** called　**12.** special　**13.** chosen

14. alive　**点拨**：句意：那位老人在强烈地震后幸运地活了下来。stay 在该句中为系动词，其后应用形容词作表语；alive 形容词，意为“活着的”。

15. has

四、**16.** C

17. B　**点拨**：价格的高低即 high 或 low，物品昂贵或便宜用 expensive 或 cheap，根据题意，应该选 B。

18. D　**点拨**：考查倒装句。句意：——我不喜欢恐怖电影。他们太可怕了。——我也不喜欢。承接上文，用 neither 或 nor 引导倒装句，表示“也不”，要构成完全倒装句。上句助动词用 do，下文也用 do。故选 D。

19. D

20. B

Ⅲ. 阅读 · 综合——培优练

五、**21.** The captain.　**点拨**：推理判断题。根据第一段中“…you must remember Johnny Depp who played the leading role as the captain（船长）.”可知扮演船长的角色使 Depp 成为好莱坞最受欢迎的演员。

22. Both the young and the old.　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段中“Depp owns a large number of fans from the young to the old.”可知无论老幼都非常喜欢 Depp。

23. No, it isn't.　**点拨**：细节理解题。根据第三段中“He was able to catch people's eyes with roles in many movies from the family film like *Charlie and Chocolate Factory* to the serious film like *Public Enemies*”可知 *Charlie and Chocolate Factory* 是一部家庭电影。

24. Four.　**点拨**：推理判断题。纵览全文可知，文中分别提到了“*Pirates of the Caribbean*、*Charlie and Chocolate Factory*、*Public Enemies*、*Alice in Wonderland*”。

25. Success never comes easily. Everyone should work hard in order to achieve his dream.　**点拨**：主旨大意题。纵览全文可知，Depp 是个敢于尝试、勇于冒险、不断奋斗的人物。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1.** not only; but

2. graduated; worked as

3. successfully; exciting action

4. kung fu superstar; far more than that

5. for his success in action films

Ⅱ. 单词 · 短语 · 句式——逐点练

二、**6.** is considered　**点拨**：句意：钱学森被认为是“中国导弹之父”。此处用到固定短语 be considered as 表示“被认为……”。故填被动语态 is considered。

7. to help　**点拨**：不定式作目的状语，故填 to help。

8. talking

9. successful

10. including

三、**11.** D

12. B　**点拨**：考查主谓一致。句意：——你喜欢周杰伦唱的歌吗？——当然。不但我而且我的父母都是他的粉丝。上文 Do you enjoy…提示答语用一般现在时表示客观事实；not only …but also…意为“不但……而且……”，并列主语时谓语动词根据“就近原则”用 but also 后的主语确定谓语动词单复数。主语 my parents 提示用 are。故选 B。

13. C　**点拨**：考查代词。题干意为：这对双胞胎在不同的班级。一个在一班，一个在二班。题干提示 the twins，故可知为两个人。one…the other…意为“一个……另一个……”，固定搭配。故选 C。

14. A　**点拨**：考查形容词比较级的用法。句意：我昨天晚上看的电影比我预想的要有趣得多。形容某物是有趣的用 interesting，又因为 than 前面要用比较级，故选 A。

15. A　**点拨**：考查动词词组的固定搭配用法。句意：——我正在考虑出国留学，但是我还没有决定。——你最好询问一下你英语老师的建议。固定结构 consider doing sth.，故选 A。

四、**16.** does; though

17. so terrible that

18. such; that

19. so beautiful a; that

20. so that

Ⅲ. 写作 · 方法——专项练

范文：

My favourite film star

My favourite film star is Tom Hanks. I like him because of his great film *Forrest Gump*①.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

His childhood was not happy. His parents divorced when he was 5. He moved here and there with his father and had to try his best to get on well with his new classmates②.

He started acting when he was at high school. The way of his career was not very smoothly at the beginning, but Hanks kept trying his best on acting. ③He was presented with the Oscar Award continuously twice for his excellent acting skills.

Tom Hanks is considered as a talented actor. ④People are looking forward to his appearance in more wonderful films.

点评：

1. 文章紧扣主题及提示要点，按时间顺序描写，条理清晰。

2. 熟练运用①because of his great film *Forrest Gump* ②and had to try his best to get on well with his new classmates ③The way of his career was not very smoothly at the beginning, but Hanks kept trying his best on acting. ④Tom Hanks is considered as a talented actor. 等短语和句式。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

一、**1**. such; that

2. so; that

3. so that　**点拨**：区别 so…that 和 so that 用法，前者是“如此……以至于……”，后者是“为了”，表目的。

4. Although　**点拨**：题意：“虽然工作辛苦，但我喜欢。”

5. so; that

二、**6**. A　**点拨**：考查副词的辨析。句意：听到这个消息她是那么激动，以至于一句话也说不出来。“so + 形容词/ 副词 + that …”固定短语，意为“如此……以至于……”；excited“激动的”为形容词，故用副词 so。

7. A　**点拨**：考查连词词义辨析。句意：空气污染将是一个长期存在的问题，_____我们已经做了很多工作来解决它。though 尽管，虽然；since 因为，既然；unless 除非；if 如果。根据语境可知，虽然我们做了很多工作，但是空气污染将是一个长期存在的问题。故选 A。

8. C　**点拨**：考查连词的用法辨析。句意：尽管史密斯先生学习汉语仅仅半年，但是他能说得很好。由句中“only”可知学习时间短和后边说得好是转折关系，因此用 Although 翻译为尽管……但是……。But “但是”；So“所以”；And“并且”均与题意不符，故选 C.

9. C　**点拨**：考查结果状语从句。句意：——《哈利·波特》是如此有趣的一部小说，我想再看一遍。——我同意你的说法。根据后面的从句可排除 B、D，根据修饰名词可知应用 such。故选 C。

10. D

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. B　**点拨**：考查连词的用法辨析。句意：——玛丽亚，在中国学习三年之后，你有什么收获？——我不但学到了知识，而且学会了讲礼貌。选项 A 意为“或者……或者……”；选项 B 意为“不但……而且……”；选项 C“既不……也不……”；选项 D“不是……而是……”。根据句意这里表示并列列举。故选 B。

2. C　**点拨**：考查被动语态的用法。句意：——你为什么如此努力地用英语讲故事？——因为讲故事最好的选手_____参加国际夏令营。答语中的主语 the best storytellers 和谓语动词 choose 之间是动宾关系，故动词要用被动语态。由“are you working so hard”可知：现在努力做准备，是为了将来“被推选上”，故用一般将来时的被动语态 will be chosen。故选 C。

3. B　**点拨**：考查介词的用法。句意：在 4 月 22 日，世界各地的人们都以不同的方式庆祝地球日。表示在具体某一天，如在某月某日要用介词 on。固定用法：in different ways，意为“用不同的方式”。故选 B。

4. D　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。句意：灯灭了。音乐会就要开始了。粉丝们都屏住呼吸等待周杰伦的_____。influence“影响”；guidance“指导”；experience“经历”；appearance“出现”。根据句意可知 appearance 符合题意。

5. D　**点拨**：考查形容词的最高级。句意：崂山是青岛最著名的山脉之一。每年都有许多游客喜欢爬崂山。one of 的固定用法是：one of + the + 形容词最高级 + 名词复数，表示“最……之一”。故选 D。

6. D　**点拨**：考查倒装句。句意：——你想去城市公园吗？——我不确定。如果迈克不去，我也不去。本句应用 neither 引导这个表否定的倒装句，其结构为 neither + be 动词/助动词/情态动词 + 主语，这里是 if 引导的条件状语从句，主句用一般将来时，从句用一般现在时。故选 D。

7. C　**点拨**：考查动词的辨析。句意：——我不知道下个月去哪儿。——为什么不考虑参观北京呢？那儿有许多名胜古迹。suggest 建议；wonder 想知道；consider 考虑；regard 考虑，把……看作；根据句意可知道用 consider。故选 C。

8. A　**点拨**：考查介词辨析。句意：——作为一名护士，她的工作不只是照顾她的病人。——是的，她总是考虑别人。beyond 意为“超出；超过”；beside 意为“在旁边”；behind 意为“在后面”；between 意为“在中间”。根据答语“她总是考虑别人”可知，她的工作超出了照顾病人，短语 go beyond 意为“超出，超过”，故选 A。

9. B　**点拨**：考查形容词辨析。句意：我对这场激动人心的足球赛感到很激动。-ing 结尾的形容词用来修饰物；-ed 结尾的形容词用来修饰人。故选 B。

10. D　**点拨**：考查动词短语辨析。句意：——谁是你最喜欢的老师？——格林老师。她让我们通过有趣的方式爱上英语。believe in 相信；take part in 参加；come up with 想出；fall in love with 爱上。根据后面的关键词 in an interesting way 可推知此空表示“爱上”符合语境。故选 D。

Unit 8 Detective stories

▶Period 1 Comic strip & Welcome to the unit

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1**. missing/lost　**2**. medium　**3**. guess　**4**. truth　**5**. lying

二、**6**. dressed like

7. someone; clues to something important

8. made notes; all of them

9. do you think; telling the truth

10. untidy; nervous

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11**. guilty　**12**. murderer

13. dressed　**点拨**：be dressed like 穿得像……。

14. truth　**点拨**：固定词组 tell the truth。

15. untidy　**点拨**：根据下句“You should learn to be organized.”可知此处指的是房子不整洁，故填 tidy 的反义词 untidy。

四、**16**. D

17. D　**点拨**：考查形容词。句意：这个老板如此严肃以至于没有人敢和他开玩笑。friendly 意为“友好的”；careful 意为“仔细的”；popular 意为“受欢迎的”；serious 意为“严肃的”。故选 D。

18. C

19. B　**点拨**：考查比较级的用法。句意：——你的堂兄怎么样了？——他现在好多了。谢谢。由句意可知，此处应是现在和过去相比较，故应用比较级；healthy 的比较级是 healthier，

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

修饰比较级可用 much，very 与 more 不能修饰比较级，故选 B。

20. B　**点拨**：考查定语从句。句意：没有努力学习的学生将不能通过考试。先行词 the students 表示人，并且在从句中作主语，故用关系代词 who，故选 B。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、**21.** Lee was born in Rugao City, Jiangsu Province, mainland China.

22. Over 8,000.

23. Yes. / Yes, she was.

24. The lady's husband.

25. He found that three pieces of bones were missing and he found some dog hair beside the skeleton. Then he checked all the reports of the nearby police station in recent two years and he got some clues.

▶Period 2 Reading

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、**1.** wounded　**2.** single　**3.** confirmed　**4.** contact　**5.** reported

二、**6.** have confirmed; a computer engineer

7. was wounded; bled to death

8. for more clues; solve the case

9. with breaking into; over

10. somewhere else; was not guilty

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、**11.** heavily

12. breathe　**点拨**：本题用**分析句子结构法**解答。根据句中"Close your eyes, open your arms and _____ (breath) deeply."，可知 and 连接的是三个并列的动词短语，故此处应用 breath 的动词形式。

13. enemies　**14.** was found

15. to live　**点拨**：be supposed to do sth. 应该做某事，故填 to live。

四、**16.** Are; sure　**17.** was charged with

18. was guilty　**19.** break into　**20.** took place

五、**21.** A　**22.** C

23. A　**点拨**：本题用**固定搭配法**解答。sb. be seen doing sth. 意为"某人被看见正在做某事"，故选 A。

24. A　**点拨**：out of breath 意为"气喘吁吁"。

25. B　**点拨**：本题用**排除法**解答。bleed to death"流血致死"，as a result"结果"为固定搭配，故排除 A、C、D，选 B。

26. B　**点拨**：考查语境理解。句意：为了大家的安全，我们应该牢记酒后驾车是违法的。

27. C　**点拨**：本题用**词语应用法**。go 后面跟不定副词作地点状语，故排除 A、B；形容词用于不定副词之后。故选 C。

28. D　**点拨**：考查副词词义辨析。句意：——听！外面下大雨了。——哇！看，院子里满是雨水！strongly 强壮地，强烈地；hardly 几乎不；greatly 极好地；heavily 猛烈地；形容雨大，一般用 heavily。故选 D。

29. B　**点拨**：考查复合形容词的用法。句意：——看广场上的女孩！噢，我很惊讶一个三岁的女孩能跳得这么好。three-years-old 表达有误。故选 B。　**30.** D

六、**31.** What was; wounded

32. What did; insist

33. who is the murderer　**点拨**：合并成了一个含定语从句的复合句。

34. good service for

35. As a result of

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

七、**36.** B　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。根据文章第三段第一句"After class, she told her friend, Mary, about the money…"可知此处指的是那个粉色的包里有很多钱。故选 B。

37. C　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。句意：她认为她应该上交给老师，所以把包放在自己的书包里。此处应用"keep"表示把那个包"保存"在书包里。故选 C。

38. D　**点拨**：考查副词词义辨析。句意：当她到老师办公室的时候，老师不在。此处应用"in (the office)"表示"在办公室"。故选 D。

39. A　**点拨**：考查动词词义辨析。found 发现；lost 失去，丢失；saved 存储，救；made 制作。上文指的是 Kate 捡到了钱，故此处指的是 Kate 告诉 Mary 她"发现"钱的事。故选 A。

40. C　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。根据第二段第一句"When she went to the teacher's office…"以及后面的"again"可知此处指的还是去老师的办公室。故选 C。

41. B　**点拨**：考查疑问词词义辨析。句意：其他同学站在她旁边，不知道做"什么"。分析句子结构可知"to do"后面缺少宾语，应用疑问代词。四个选项中只有"what"为疑问代词，其余三项为疑问副词。故选 B。

42. A　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。上文讲到 Mary 摔倒流血不止，故此处指的是找老师"求助"。故此处应用"…for help"表示"求助"。故选 A。

43. D　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。根据下文"the doctor examined her carefully"可知此处指的是 Mary 被老师送到了"医院"。故选 D。

44. B　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。根据文章第一段第二句"One day she found a pink paper bag on the way to school"可知选 B。

45. C　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。lie 谎言；story 故事；truth 事实，真相；result 结果。本文 Mary 拿走了钱。别人不知道，而现在她感到惭愧，要告诉 Kate 事实。故选 C。

46. D　**点拨**：考查连词词义辨析。根据上文"You are such a nice friend!"以及下文"please don't tell the school about this."可知两者是因果关系。应用"so"连接。故选 D。

47. D　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。friendly 友好的；polite 有礼貌的；generous 慷慨的；honest 诚实的。之前 Mary 偷走了钱，而现在她自己承认了这件事，故现在 Mary 是变得"诚实"了。故选 D。

48. A　**点拨**：考查频率副词词义辨析。never 从不，决不；seldom 很少；sometimes 有时；usually 通常。根据上文"I want you not to be greedy"可知此处指的是以后绝不要做错事了。故选 A。

49. D　**点拨**：考查动词词组词义辨析。got up 起床；woke up 醒来；gave up 放弃；cheered up 高兴，振作起来。根据最后一段 Mary 变得诚实，不贪心，可知此处指的是 Mary 振作起来。故选 D。

50. A　**点拨**：考查名词词义辨析。prize 奖；laugh 笑；joke 玩笑；reply 回答，回复。分析四个选项可知此处指的是 Kate 在学期末获得了乐于助人"奖"。故选 A。

八、**51.** village

52. Miss Politt/ the dressmaker

53. Mrs. Spenlow

54. the police

55. the old lady/ Miss Marple

外国文化知识题

1. B　**点拨**：深绿色是法国人忌讳的颜色，因为这是纳粹军服的颜色。

2. B　**点拨**：Big Ben 在英国；Mount Fuji 在日本；the Great Wall 在中国，所以选 B。

3. C　**点拨**：薯片是被一个叫 George Crum 的厨师发明的。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

▶Period 3 Grammar

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. couple　2. probably　3. boss　4. committing　5. criminal

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

二、6. find out　7. in a hurry　8. turned out
9. have nothing to do with　10. to catch a train

三、11. B　**点拨**:考查定语从句。句意:——我听说露西的叔叔是这里的工人。——是的。看,在那边工作的那个人是她叔叔。此定语从句中,先行词 the man 指人并在句中作主语,所以只能用 who。故选 B。

12. B　**点拨**:先行词 the room 指物,关系代词用 which 或 that;而本题中关系代词前有介词 in,所以选 B。

13. D　**点拨**:考查定语从句。句意:——你认为中央电视台的节目《朗读者》怎么样?——这是一个通过在公共场合大声朗读来表达我们真实感情的好节目。考查定语从句,先行词是 show,故选 D。

14. B　**点拨**:考查定语从句。句意:我最喜欢的老师经常鼓励我为梦想而奋斗。该句的先行词 the teacher 指人,故用关系代词 who 或 that 引导;encourage sb. to do sth. 意为"鼓励某人做某事",故选 B。　15. A

四、16. who got lost　17. you read　18. who is good　19. who lost
20. that/which will help solve

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. A　**点拨**:根据下文可知是介绍这本书的主人公 Christina 所经历的事情,故可推知这本书是"关于"一个名叫 Christina 的女孩的,故选 A。

22. B　**点拨**:根据下文的描述可推知是 Christina"注意到"两个男人拿着枪,故选 B。

23. A　**点拨**:根据上文中的 two men(两个人),可推知是"他们的",故选 A。

24. C　**点拨**:由下文"她只是胳膊受了一点轻伤",可推知是非常"幸运",故选 C。

25. B　26. B

27. A　**点拨**:根据上文可知 Philippe 受伤住院,Christina 去探望他,接下来应该是"离开医院",故选 A。

28. B　**点拨**:根据上文"Christina 看到他们拿着枪"和下文中 to do,可推知 Christina 明白了他们要干"什么",故选 B。

29. A　**点拨**:根据下文中的 that 可知,这里考查的是 so…that… 结构,故选 A。　30. C

六、31. C　32. D　33. B　34. C　35. A

▶Period 4 Integrated skills & Study skills

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. safety　**点拨**:句意:无论我何时外出,我妈妈总是担心我的安全。

2. wealth　3. lock　4. shutting　5. guard

二、6. who was kidnapped　7. any safety tips; against crime
8. remember to lock　9. not go out alone; either
10. guard against; around us

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

三、11. safety　12. to protect　13. to turn　14. kidnapping
15. shut

四、16. A　**点拨**:复合形容词中的名词要用单数形式。

17. D　**点拨**:考查反身代词词义辨析。句意为:面对危险,孩子们应该学会如何保护_____。himself 他自己;yourself 你自己;ourselves 我们自己;themselves 他们自己。由句子主语 Children 可知此处宾语需用其反身代词 themselves。故选 D。

18. B　**点拨**:考查名词用法辨析。句意:这个男孩已经失踪 5 天了,他的父母担心他的安全。attention 注意;safety 安全;action 行动;growth 成长。根据句意可知,这个男孩子失踪了,他的父母应是担心他的"安全",应用名词 safety。故选 B。

19. C　**点拨**:根据"酒驾是危险的"可推断"这就是酒后开车的司机被送进监狱的理由。"故选 C。

20. A　**点拨**:考查日常交际用语。句意:——我要带孩子们去看电影。——你最好不要。孩子们太小了。那部电影不适合他们。You'd better not 你最好不;Good idea 好主意;I think so 我也这么想的;No problem 没问题。根据空格后的答语可知,前面应用 You'd better not。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 阅读·综合——培优练

五、21. suddenly　**点拨**:句意:司机____生病以后他开着校车。分析句子结构,此处缺少副词修饰 got。根据句意可知,司机生病是不可预料的,因此结合备选词汇可知是"突然地"生病。所以"sudden"的副词形式"suddenly"填在这里符合语境。故填 suddenly。

22. and

23. seventh　**点拨**:填写数词表示"几年级",此处在 grade 前,需用序数词。故填 seventh。

24. At　**点拨**:句意:____ 那一刻,杰里米注意到司机____ 就在公共汽车开始进入 Surprise Lake 中学时。根据句意可知此处指的是在那一刻,at that time 为固定短语,意为在那一刻。故填 At。

25. shaking　**点拨**:句意:在那一刻,杰里米注意到司机____ 就在公共汽车进入 Surprise Lake 中学时。根据句意及备选项可知杰里米注意到司机正在发抖。感官动词 notice sb. doing sth. 注意到某人正在做某事。故填 shaking。

26. kept　**点拨**:句意:一些学生____ 大喊着:"哦,我的天哪!"和"打 911! 快打!"分析句子结构可知,此处缺少动词。根据句意及备选项可知一些学生一直喊叫。keep doing sth. 为固定短语,意为一直在做某事,因为叙述的是过去的事,所以用过去式。故填 kept。

27. Others　**点拨**:句意:当他们意识到汽车要失去控制时,____喊,"停车!"分析句子结构可知,此处缺少主语。根据上一句 Some students... 可推断出其固定搭配 Some … Others … —些……另一些……。故填 Others。

28. that　**点拨**:句意:我只想着,我不能死。根据前后两个句子的关系,空白处是引导宾语从句的引导词。根据语境以及备选项可知 that 符合题意,故填 that。

29. right　**点拨**:句意:我转动方向盘车到了路的_____。分析句子结构可知,此处缺少名词。根据句意以及备选项可知是将车停在路的右边。故填 right。

30. him　**点拨**:句意:他做了正确的事,我们要为_____做些什么,因为他很勇敢。根据句意以及备选项可知是为"他"做些什么,for 是介词后接宾语。故填 him。

▶Period 5 Task & Self-assessment

Ⅰ. 基础知识——梳理练

一、1. came home; outside his door
2. gets along with; except
3. surprised; was charged with
4. run from; into　5. planned to take; the next day

Ⅱ. 单词·短语·句式——逐点练

二、6. getting along with　7. necklaces　8. stolen
9. theft　10. jewellery

三、11. B

12. B　**点拨**:be under arrest for 因……被捕。

13. C　**点拨**:定语从句的先行词有最高级修饰,关系代词用 that。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

14. D　**点拨**：本题用**词语辨析法**。下句句意：他原来是我哥哥的一个朋友。turns up（音量）调高；turns on 打开；turns off 关闭；turns out 结果是，原来是。答案：D

15. C　**点拨**：考查动词时态及主谓一致。句意：当会议开始的时候，除了迈克和琳达，大家都在那儿。本句从句为过去时，是谈论已经发生的事情，故主句也用过去时，选项 A，B 错误；本句主语为不定代词 everybody，故谓语动词用单数形式 was。故选 C。

16. A　**点拨**：动词短语辨析。get on well with 和……融洽相处；hear of 听说；get ready for 为……做好准备；hear from 收到……的来信。句意：如果我们想和他人融洽相处，我们应该为他人着想。结合语境可知选 A。

17. C　**点拨**：考查动词的非谓语形式。句意：——你今晚打算干什么？——我计划去看《我们逝去的日子》。动词 plan 后跟动词不定式作宾语，plan to do sth. 意为“计划去做某事”，故答案选 C。

18. C

19. A　**点拨**：形容词修饰不定代词时放在不定代词后，排除 C 和 D。此句是一般疑问句，something 常用于肯定句，anything 常用于否定句或疑问句，所以选 A。

20. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句引导词的使用。句意：——同学们，你们应该感谢那些帮助、支持你们的人。——我们会的，陈老师。分析句子结构可知，这是一个定语从句，先行词为 people，且从句缺少主语，所以用关系代词 who 或 that 引导定语从句。故选 C。

四、21. remind us to；getting on / along with

22. treasure/wealth；suggests/advises

23. safety；how to guard against

24. arrest for murder

25. he does for a living

Ⅲ. 写作 · 方法——专项练

范文：

Report on the murder case

Last night, a 30-year-old woman was killed in the doorway of Hongxing Supermarket in Moonlight Town. The police believed that the murder took place between 10 o'clock and 11 o'clock last night. They have confirmed that the victim was a worker in a clothes factory, who was called Li Xia. She was last seen leaving her factory at nine thirty last night. She was attacked with a knife and bled to death as a result. The suspect is a man called Wang Hui who has no job. He is 25 years old. He has a criminal record for robbery. He was seen running down the street and he was in a hurry at 10 last night. The police are now checking the scene for fingerprints and other clues.

点评：1. 首句介绍案件发生的时间和地点，之后是对受害者和嫌疑人的描写。2. 本文对案件的几个要素交代十分清楚。3. 本文层次分明，思路清晰，逐步将案件明朗化，逻辑关系十分严密。4. 作者灵活地运用了多种句式结构，避免了句式的单一，增加了文章的可读性。

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 核心语法——整合练

一、1. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句。who 引导定语从句，在从句中作主语，指代表示人的先行词 the people，符合语境。

2. A　**点拨**：考查定语从句。句意：我们在谈论昨天晚上音乐会上的钢琴和钢琴家。本句为定语从句，先行词是 the piano and the pianist，既有人又有物，应使用关系代词 that。故选 A。

3. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句。句意：我爷爷奶奶喜欢有快乐结局的故事。分析句子结构：stories 是先行词，表示物，应用关系代词 which。故选 C。

4. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句及主谓一致。句意：——你看过《人民的名义》这部电视剧吗？——它是一部最受欢迎的电视剧。反映了我们党努力反对腐败。分析句子可知，这是一个定语从句，空格前 play 为物，关系代词应用 that/which，故排除 A、D 项，且 play 为单数，谓语动词应用第三人称单数。故选 C。

5. C　**点拨**：考查定语从句。句意：——你在找什么？——我正在找你上周借给我的那本字典。“_____ you lent me last week.”为定语从句。先行词 the dictionary 为物，用关系代词 which/that 引导定语从句。lend sb. sth. 关系代词在定语从句中作宾语。故选 C。

二、6. B　**7**. C

8. A　**点拨**：本题用**还原法**。把先行词代入从句中：he taught in the school 50 years ago 由此可知引导词在从句中作地点状语，用 where 引导从句。

9. C　**点拨**：本题用**排除法**。第一空后有名词，所以这里应该用形容词，排除 B 和 D，复合形容词中名词应用单数，所以选 C。

10. A

Ⅱ. 链接中考——真题练

1. D　**点拨**：考查动词辨析。句意：——你能帮我去机场接我的朋友史蒂夫吗，乔？　　——很乐意。他长什么样？——他中等个，有两只小眼睛。表示中等身材或中等高度，用 be + of + medium height；表示有什么样的特征用 have + *adj.* + eyes/ears/mouth 等，故答案选 D。

2. C　**点拨**：考查形容词辨析。句意：——对于演讲，我感到有点紧张。——别紧张。你准备得越充分，你就会感觉越好。angry 生气的；disappointed 失望的；nervous 紧张的；bored 无聊的。根据空后“演讲”和答语“别紧张”可知演讲时感到紧张。故选 C。

3. D　**4**. B

5. A　**点拨**：考查形容词和副词。句意：——看！雨下得很大。——对的。雨太大了我们不能去购物。第一个空用副词 heavily 修饰动词 rain，第二个空用形容词 heavy 放在 be 动词之后作表语，故选 A。　**6**. D

7. A　**点拨**：考查动词的词义辨析。句意：——杰克每周六主动到地铁站帮忙（做义工）。——太棒了。下周六我们也加入吧。A 选项表示“主动提供”；B 选项表示“拒绝”；C 选项表示“忘记；遗忘”。根据题意选择 A。

8. C　**点拨**：考查动词时态的辨析。句意：现今，由于中央电视台《朗读者》的播出，很多书迷被看到在公共场所读书。由句中 nowadays 可知，本句应用一般现在时态。many book fans 与 see 是被动关系，故此空选 C。

9. C　**点拨**：考查主谓一致的用法。句意：除了汤姆和玛丽之外我们班的每个人都去过北京。该句主语为不定代词 everyone，不定代词作主语，谓语动词用单三形式，故选 C。

10. B　**点拨**：考查不定副词和形容词的用法辨析。句意：——你去年暑假去了特别的地方吗？——是的。我去了上海迪士尼乐园。形容词 special 用于不定副词之后，不定副词 somewhere 在一般疑问句中要改成 anywhere。故选 B。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

典点

练准知识 练通考点
练透方法 练出高分





提分一定有方法！

绿色印刷产品

关注荣德基微信公众号，获取新资讯。

荣德基官方网站：http://www.rudder.com.cn
荣德基天猫旗舰店：http://rongdeji.tmall.com
客服热线：182 1039 5892

荣德基
初中频道

本书导学号
3220645

ISBN 978-7-5610-6711-8

定价：36.90元

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料